PARTHENISSA,

A ROMANCE.

In Four Parts.

Dedicated to the Lady

NORTHUMBERLAND,

And the Lady

SUNDERLAND.

The First Part.

LONDON,
Printed for [illegible] and are to be sold at his Shop at the sign of the Prince's Arms in St *Pauls* Church-yard. 1655.

To my Lady Northumberland.

MADAM,

WEre this Present but as great as the confidence which makes it, I should then have assum'd that as my Election, which now I do as my Penuance. For Parthenissa has protested to me, though she have bin nourisht in misfortune, yet my Pen has bin her highest, and that to dedicate her to any but my Lady Northumberland, were to injure her as much in the addresse of her Adventures, as in the Relation. Perhaps Madam my opinion may be yours, and that you will esteeme her as guilty in her Iustice, as I am in my fault, since the pennance shee enjoynes me for one Crime, is to commit a greater. 'Tis the respect I owe to you &

to Truth which makes me use this expression, for I cannot write Of Partheniſſa ſo ill but to write To my Lady Northumberland is worſe. But Madam, that you may not conclude me a wilfull offender, which ſeemingly I may appeare, by a knowledge of the greateſt fault, and then by an election of it: I have this to alleadge in my juſtification, That had not the Theory of Vertue, taught me the nobleſt operation of it is to pardon offences, your practice had: For I have found you aſmuch pleas'd in conferring on me your pardon, as I have bin to receive it, or troubl'd to need it. So that I cannot fear me that a Crime in which you take delight, nor condemne that performance which affoards you any. Neither can you ſuſpect this Truth when for the manifeſtation of it, I decline not ſo cryminall a proofe. Thus Madam, you may ſee I injure you, but to doe you Right, and publiſh my tranſgreſſion, but to dck the ſame of your mercy. But ſince Partheniſſa has us'd mee at a contrary rate, I ſhall not ſcruple to immitate her Example, and to render her fault as evident as ſhee has mine: 'Tis Madam, that ſhee offer'd me her pardon for this Book, if in it I would draw her Coppy by making you my Originall: But my Reſpect & my Diſability rendred me uncapable of the Will and

Power

Power of effecting it, neither can I better illustrate the greatnesse of the former, than by proportionating it to that of the latter: You would not be what you are, could I have made her what shee would be, since to render any resembling you, were to injure you in your noblest prerogative, and to act a crime, which Nature has not, or rather could not performe. Besides Madam, could I have represented her such a perfection, I could not have committed that offence for which this reparation was prescrib'd, for I could not have continu'd the Romance, since thereby my Hero's friendships must have yeelded to their Loves, and with much more reason, than their doeing so, could have been condemn'd. There is a necessity in Books of this nature, that the beautyes in them must have some particuler charmes the one above the other, but you possesse all those Graces in a more sublime perfection than any one of them, does any one of them; and I have heard Partheniſſa professe with asmuch concerne as Truth, that if there be any thing in the Booke which beares her Name that relishes of the Romance, 'tis only because you are not the subject of it: Your beauty would bring credit to more transcendent things than are there related, and make that

which

which would require Faith in any others Case, appeare as much Reason in Yours as that which confines me inviolably to the high ambition'd Title of

MADAM

Your most obliged, most Faithfull, and most obedient humble Servant,

THE PREFACE.

Though a Preface before a booke of this Nature is seldome writt, and seldomer Read, yet I could not herein Confine my selfe vnto the Examples of others, but have rather elected to decline a Generall Practice, to follow my owne Inclination, than observe one, to immitate the inclination of others.

Amongst my many Faults, I know none which had a lesse Disputed Assendent over me, then a Detestation to Readeing and Studdy, in which vaste vnhappinesse I continued 'till I went

to see the World, and makeing some Residence in France, I associated my selfe with Persons of my owne Age, where I soone found, that he who was Ignorant of the Romances of those Times, was as fitt an Object for Wonder, as a Phylosopher would be, who had never heard of Aristotle, or a Methematician of Euclyd. This inforc't me to reade, Necessity performing what should have sprunge from a handsomer Principle. In the Perusall of those Bookes, I mett with the names, & some of the Actions, of those Hero's, whome I had heard off, in the Scoole; This gave me a passionate desire to seperate the Truth from the Fixion, in the effecting whereof, I became as much a Freind to readeing, as I had bin an Enemy to it. This experiment I esteem'd an ingratitude to Conceale; & I have cause to beleiue since Romances Acted a Cure upon me, thy cannot fayle of doeing the Like upon any other; & by the knowledge I haue of my selfe & according to a Proportionate Degree of operation, much more upon Any other, then they have done upon me.

All the Readers of Partheniſa may wonder at my makeing of Spartacus and Perolla contempories, & that Artabbanes & Spartacus should be the same Person &c. But I hope they will not

Longer

Longer doe ſo, when I Minde them, that I write a Romance, not a Hiſtory, and that therfore t hough all I Relate be not the Truth, yet if a Part be, I performe more then what the Title of my Booke does confyne me to. The Latter of thoſe they will finde I doe, in the warre of Spartacus; In the warre betweene Rome and Carthage called the ſecond Punick warre; In the warre betweene the Romans, and the Parthians, and in the warre termed the Metrydatick; In the Relations whereof I have punctualy followed thoſe Authors, who have moſt celebratedly beſtowed the Hiſtory of thoſe Times to Poſterrity, and where I have found any contradictions (as in moſt Hiſtoryes I have found ſome) I have gon according to the ſeeming'ſt Truth. Only in the ſecond Punick warre, I have followed exactly Polibius, & the Excellent Sir VValter Rawly in who's Generall Hiſtory of the VVorld, I finde more Harmony then ever I did in any perticuler Hiſtory of any Part of it. But to Evidence Chronologie is not eſſentiall in Romances, Virgill (who writes a Romance in Numbers, & who is as Famous now, as he was in Auguſtus Time) makes Æneas and Dido Lovers, when according to moſt Chronologers the Troian Preceded her, at leſt two Centuries

turies and a Halfe of Yeares; The Former Living in the Yeare of the World 2771, and the Latter in the Yeare of the World 3058, or as Alsted an Excellent Modern Chronologer will haue it, in the Yeare 3077. I Instance this for my Iustification, or at least to evidence I Err by a Famous and Authentique Example. Neither doe I thinke but such a Fault may be Pardonable, when by me I Present the Reader with two such Signall and True Historyes, as that of Hannibal, and that of Spartacus, which doe both contayne things worthy the Perusall, especially the Latter, which Passages cannot Parralell, neither doe I beleive the Future will. The Reuolt of Matho & Spendius from the Carthaginians in Antient Times, and of Massaniello from the King of Spayne in the Present, though they are Admirable Actions, yet are rather Foyles, then Paralels to Spartacus's, who from a private Slaue, after the winning of many a Battell brought the Empire of Rome to the Stake in One, in which had he had Successe, Pompey might haue Lost the Name of The Great, or else haue had a better Title to it, then he Deriu'd from his Asian or Priattike Victories.

I shall not here tell you in what Places I haue

intrench't

intrench't upon, or horrowed of Truth, since that might glance a Curiosity, the raising wherof is one of my cheefest ends in writeing this Booke. Neither shall I here endeavour to Apologize for Romances, for though I thinke I could say something for them, yet I am certaine I can say more against them, & so much, that had I bin of the same Minde when this Romance was first Designed, as I am now of, at the finishing of the Fourth Tome, I had never begun the First; And if I should continue the two remaineing Last Tomes, it shalbe as a Penance for having writt the foure First. Yet I may say that this way of writing Romances is lesse ill, than any I have yet seene Originaly in our Language; for all that have bin presented to the World First in English have bin Purely Fabulous; This contayning much of Truth 'tis like Ore in which the Refyner will have Drosse, and Mettle, and indeede almost the best Historians, differ herein, not in the Quallity, but the Quantity; at least as to the causes & retayles of Wars, sometimes even in the very events; Though many Historyans, write the same History, yet they write not the same things; now it being impossible that there should be but one Truth, 'tis as impossible that those Disagreeing writers shall

all write that Truth, which cleerely evinces, that Historyes are for the most Part but mixt Romances, and yet the Pure Romance Part, may be as Instructive as, if not more than, the Historicall; since 'tis not the Truth of a wise Councell, or Ingenious Designe which inuites Men to an immitation thereof, but the Rationallity and Probability of it, whither it be reall or Imaginary; had the Histories of Cæsar or Hannibal bin as meere a fable as they are the Contrary we might yet have Deriu'd from thence as much instruction as wee now can, or doe. Besides, Romances tell us what may be, whereas true Historyes tell us what is, or has bin, now what may be, is more vnircumscrib'd than what is, or has bin, and consequently affoards a Larger Feild for instruction, and inuention.

But I feare I doe herein speake against what I have spoken, I shall therefore only add. That though a desperate Cure (for so I account of reading Romances, as an inuitation to Studdy) be not alwaies to be made use of; yet it is not alwaies to be declyn'd; That this Romance is the Idle Fruit of some Idle Time; That I haue euidenc't my weakneſſe in Print but to let thoſe Freinds ſee the Power they haue ouer me, which could inuite

me

me to it; And in the Laſt place I muſt deſire the Reader to mend the faults in the Printing, which I cannot but conclude are too many ſince they almoſt equall thoſe in the VVriting.

me to it; And in the Laſt place I muſt deſire the Reader to mend the Faults in the Printing, which I cannot but conclude are too many, ſince they almoſt equall thoſe in the Writing.

PARTHENISSA.

THE FIRST PARTE

THE FIRST BOOKE.

THE Sun was already so farre declin'd, that his heate was not offensive, when a Stranger richly Arm'd, & proportionately blest with all the gifts of nature, and education alighted at the Temple of Hierapolis in Siria where the Queene of Love had setled an Oracle,

Oracle, as famous as the Deity to whom it was consecrated. The stranger having disarm'd himselfe & learn't the unusuall silence of the Goddesse, commanded his servant to enquire out some retired lodging for him, which whilst he was doeing, his master walk't about that sacred place, without so much as considering the beauty, and rarenesse of the structure, and with so languishing and careless a pace, that those which consider'd it, easily judg'd, 'twas chiefely the distempers of his minde, which had so strong an influence over his body. Amongst many that were employed Callimmachus, the Prince of that holy Society, was so ravisht with those charmes, which in spight of fortunes cruelties, did yet inhabit his face & shape, & so strangely sympathis'd in those crosses, whose effects were not more apparent, than their causes unknowne, that he could not abstaine from interrupting the Strangers melancholly, by going to salute him, where after those civilities which are usually practic'd in such encounters, he invited him into a lesse frequented walke than that he had chosen. The stranger informd of his quality, and profession

was

UMI

was unwilling to be uncivill to either, and therefore obayde his Invitation, but had far rather employ'd the time of the Oracles silence in the entertainment of his thoughts, though they never permitted him so much as a good expectation, alwayes representing his hopes and feares through a false Opticke, which had so Transcendently alter'd him, that if the Gods could have been mistaken in the infliction of their punishments, so strange a change had made them doubt, they had bin so in him.

The good Callimmachus, who judged by the reliques what the perfection had bin, lead him purposely alone into a solitary walke to learne his Adventures, & perceiveing the unintermissivenes of his melancholy, he tooke that for the rise, and told him, I have had no small dispute Sir with my selfe, before I resolv'd to begg of you a relation of your life, for I know by experience that the repetition of a misfortune is a new one, but the great Goddesse whose unworthy Priest I am, hath often raisd a curiosity in mee to learne the adventures of many who come to consult her Oracle, and afterwards has in-

ſpir'd me with ſuch advice, that from thence they have deriv'd their future happineſſe: and I am ſtrongly perſwaded you may enjoy an advantage equall unto many others, if you will furniſh mee with a reſembling meanes. Alas Sir, the Stranger reply'd, though I am confident your Goddeſſes favours to you are great, and that your judgement is ſo, yet the higher Powers have ſo inceſſantly perſecuted me, that my folly would proportionate my misfortunes, did I expect any eaſe but in the Grave, neither do I know whether then I ſhall be at quiet, for ſleepe being the Image of death, and my Dreames tormenting me as much as my Thoughts, I may with too much reaſon ſuſpect, that what is the remedy of all afflictions to others, will looſe that property where I am concern'd. The vertuous Callimmachus here interrupted him by ſaying, I ſhall not much wonder that your miſeries are great, ſince your diffidence of the Gods is ſo: They are never more offended than when men diſpaire of their providence, nor readier to aſſiſt, than when there is no viſible reliefe and yet a firme relyance on it: the Deity being never more apparent than in doeing things

things aſwell beyond the Expectation as the Deſert of Man. Then taking the Stranger by the hand, he begg'd his pardon for ſo neceſſary an interruption, beſeeching him to believe that great Truth, which both his profeſſion and experience made him utter. The Stranger found this reprehenſion to be as juſt as civill, and after haveing aſſur'd Callimmachus that 'twas his melancholly (not he) that had offended, did offer him as a Penance to relate his Fortunes. Callimmachus being highly ſatisfied with it, anſwerd him, you ſee how much the Gods are pleaſd with thoſe which aſſume their quarrell, for my performing it has not onely produc'd the ambition'd effect of making you perceive your fault, but hath beſides procured an engagement: I was almoſt as impatient of, and would it might pleaſe thoſe Powers to give me the meanes as certainly to remedy your misfortunes, as I am confident I ſhall be a ſharer in them. By that time this Civility was anſwer'd, they were come into a walke ſo cover'd with Yew and Cypreſſe, that it appear'd a fit Scene for ſo ſad a Story, where Callimmachus ſilence made the Stranger begin this enſueing Relation.

The Story of Partheniſſa and Artabbanes.

THough my misfortunes are of ſo ſad a quality, that I ſhould rather publiſh than conceale who I am, ſince I might finde by divulging my ſelfe that Cure from my enemyes reſentments the Gods have hinder'd my owne from performing, yet becauſe they have commanded me to learne my deſtiny from this Oracle, I am determin'd not to contribute any thing which probably may hinder it, and if by that anſwer it gives me I find my Death as neceſſary as now I believe it I had rather alſo elect to be oblig'd to my own hands for my Cure, than to thoſe of my enemyes; 'tis upon theſe conſiderations onely that before I proceed any further I muſt beg your ſecrecy, my actions as you will underſtand by the ſequell of my diſcourſe, having raiſd me enemyes whoſe power is as great as their malice. Calimmachus would here have made him a proteſtation of that inviolable ſilence hee deſir'd, but the generous Stranger would not permit him, believing himſelfe ſufficiently certaine of it, by haveing acquainted

ted him how neceſſary it was: and therefore not to give the holy Prieſt any time for ſo needleſſe an aſſurance, he thus continu'd his ſtory. My name is Artabbanes, I was borne in the Reigne of Orodes the preſent King of Parthia, who is alſo called Arſaces (which is the name appropriated to all thoſe Kings in honor to Arſaces the firſt founder of that Monarchy) I had my education with Orodes eldeſt ſonne, the prince Pacorus, whoſe favour I poſſeſt in no unconſiderable degree, while I had the honor to be neere him. My Father whoſe name is Moneſes might now by a juſt ſucceſſion weare the Crowne of Media, did not a nobler principle invite him to decline it, he was Vncle to Tygranes the laſt King of that flouriſhing Countrey, and only Brother to Tyridates his Father, who by the infuſions of evill Councellors had received ſo great a jealouſie of mine, that to vindicate his innocency, and to remove his Brothers ſuſpitions, he retir'd into Parthia, where Orodes entertainment was worthy the great blood of the Arſacides, of which Moneſes had the honor to be deſcended, and in a ſhort time, gave him his onely Siſter the Princeſſe Ebuzara,

Ebuzara, who haveing presented my Father first with the unfortunate Artabbanes and (three yeares after) with Lindadory, she dyed, but Arsaces affection for her husband did not, and he multiplyed his favours on my Sister and I so abundantly; that a long while we little found the want of so excellent a Mother, his transcendent care so well supplying that losse. Moneses had his education among the Grecians, whose customes hee so highly valu'd, that I was no sooner fit to learne, than he had by liberall pensions procured many of that Countrey to render my education perfect, in all which exercises, aswell of the minde as of the body, those that flatter'd me would say, I was no ill proficient. One day as I was waiting on the King, there came in a Lady in mourning, who presented a petition to him, But oh Gods, with so much majesty & humility together, that I admir'd how two such distant things could meete in one subject her Eyes had an Antipathy to the libertys of our Sex, distroying all those that beheld them, her shape and motion had peculiar charmes, and she had a certaine vivacity and aire in her countenance, that assur'd me her wit was not

inferiour

inferiour to her beauty, and yet one might easily perceive, that Time, which is the ruine of all other Faces, would but improve hers, shee being not then above fifteen yeares old. I must ingenuously confesse, my heart by some extraordinary motions foretold proportionate events, and the sight of so many perfections, made mee inquisitive of her Name which possest them: A Courtier who stood by, soone satisfyed my curiosity, by acquainting me her name was Partheniſſa, that she was the only Heire of the Generous Miraxtorses who had been long Generall of the Parthians, that this young Princesse petition'd the King for a continuation of that Principallity which had been enjoyed by her Father, who from all his services and victories deriv'd no other advantage, than the honor of acting them, and at his death had left no other wealth behind him, but that of a high Reputation; while the King was reading her petition I tooke the opportunity of saluting her, and after some little civilitys of telling her, Madam, I finde two things since my coming into this Chamber worthy of my wonder, that Miraxtorses

deserts

deserts should petition for a reward, and that you should present it, or if I am singular in both these causes of admiration, I have a third, in which I shall have as many of my opinion, as beholders of what creates it; If Sir shee replyde (with a little redness) I had no better hope of successe in my desires to the first, than I have no pretence to the last cause of your admiration, I should dispaire of my Request, or at least onely expect that from the Kings favour, which I now assure my selfe to receive from his Iustice. Madam (said I) you have so good a Title both to what you petition for, and to all I ascribe unto you, that I shall thinke you doe more wrong the faire Partheniſſa by disclayming so great a Truth, than Fortune has, by necessitating you to desire, or Arsaces can, though he declin'd granting it; which least hee should, I humbly begg you not to refuse the duty of my friends or my interceding with him. Then without staying for her consent, least she should reject the first proffer of my service, I went immediatly blushing and trembling to my Father, who then came in, and besought him to imploy his power with Orodes, in a cause

so

so worthy his solliciting, and his Kings concession. Moneses who was alwayes inclin'd to actions of this Quallity, so powerfully perswaded Arsaces to grant the faire Partheniſſa's request, that he did it. You may easily imagine I receiv'd no small contentment in this little service, especially when after I had begg'd her to accept it as an earnest of what I was confin'd to pay her, me thought her blushes plac't a true interpretation on my meaning: But after that little disorder was past, whether to disguise it, or out of a true sence of what she was then goeing to say, I cannot tell; but I can, that her answer was, My obligation to you (Sir) is so extreame great, that it makes me almost question the Kings justice or my Fathers merits which needed so powerfull an intercessor. I had no leasure to reply, for Arsaces retir'd into his Cabinet, and she to her own house, whither I desired to waite on her, but she would permit me to doe so, no farther then to her Charriot. I withdrew my selfe immediatly after to my owne Appartment, and passed the rest of the day with some impatience, longing for a Darkneſſe equall to that which began to

Diffuſe it ſelfe over my Thoughts, that I might the more uninterruptedly entertaine them. As ſoone as I was a-bed, inſteed of that reſt I uſually tooke, I found mine was Diſturbed by a Throng of Aſſailiants. But Partheniſſa's beauty had aſſum'd ſo tranſcendent an Empire over my memory, that my reflections on it, almoſt ſuppreſſed all others; which made me begin to imagine it was Love, by my then reſenting what I had heard of it. I muſt confeſſe this did ſomewhat ſurprize me, for my Governour had imbued me with ſo bad a character of that paſſion (he being a Stoick) that I fear'd it almoſt as much as I admir'd Partheniſſa; which made me call into my memory all thoſe Antidotes he had given me, As the poorenes of ſubmitting to a Sexe the Gods had given ours the authority over: The vaſt troubles in purchaſing our deſires: The ſmallnes (comonly) of the value, if obtain'd: or the naturall inconſtancy of Women, which by depriving us of a known felicity renders the loſſe the greater. That by the definition of Love, the Chaſe is a greater happineſſe that the Quarry; for love is a deſire, and we never deſire that which we enjoy, there-

therefore with the fruition the Love ceases, so that since the best of Love, is to be ill, but to be well againe, who would be a Votary to that Passion? Many other arguments my memory would have furnisht me withall, had not the growing Idea of Partheniſſa's beauty made them Vanish; and then my reason taking her Defence, furnisht me with these Answers. That the Precedency our Sex had over hers, was rather an Assumption of our owne, then a Concession of the Gods, for amongst those Creatures which purely observe the Dictates of Nature, and can neither Lye, nor Dissemble, the Feminine Sex, is courted by the Masculine, or if the Divine Law gave the last the preheminence over the first, yet the Law of Custome did suspend it. That the consideration of troubles to a minde capable of so high a Designe as the adoring of Partheniſſa; should rather inflame, than diminish the courage. In what darkneſſe had the world liv'd, if difficulty had not rather added too, then suppreſt the Desires of generous undertakings: As for the smallneſſe of the value if obtain'd; that is not the fault of Love, but of Choyce. That

Inconſtancy, is not hereditary to the Sexe, the examples of Lucretia & many others ſufficiently evidencing, that is not their Nature, but their Vice: That it would be a difficult thing to perſwade a man who might grow rich, out of that deſire, from an apprehenſion that if he became poore againe his loſſe would be the more unſupportable. And laſtly to Loves being a deſire which ceaſeth with fruition; we might as juſtly ſay, that a Marchant which courts Wealth, and makes his life his trouble to obtaine it, when hee has his end, may as properly be called poore, as an enjoying Lover, by fruition, ceaſes to be one; for when he once has the poſſeſſion, ſo many unfancy'd joyes diſcloſe themſelves, that they afford ſufficient nouriſhment to preſerve, if not increaſe the fire; and the deſire of the continuance of that happines does ſtill maintain love, if love were only a deſire; For fruition is not like lightning, that vaniſhes ſo ſoone as it appeares, but as the Elizian Ioyes, whoſe greatneſſe conſiſts in the duration; ſo that Love is better in the Quarry, than in the Chaſe, yet the latter is a happineſſe too, onely as the meanes, but Fruition perfect happines as the

end

end, I tell you these little Reasonings, not that I esteeme them worthy your attention, but to acquaint you with Partheniſſa's power, since to captivate a heart that had no aversion to love, is as common, as to subdue one so prepoſeſt with a prejudicate opinion of it was only fit for Partheniſſa's Beauty, in which all vertues were so evident that I needed not the helpe of time, but of sight to discloſe them. I will not trouble you any more in telling you how long it was before I did submit, since at last I was neceſſitated to it; and had no sooner reſolv'd there was no Meane betweene my misery, and her favour; but I apply'd my ſelfe to all wayes I imagin'd might render mee the leaſt unworthy of it: And to ſhew how much the Gods contributed to the growth of this paſſion, there fell out after many revolutions, an accident (even when my ſufferings muſt have diſclos'd what I had bought my words to Conceale) which did not onely acquaint her with the greatneſſe of my Flame, but did alſo inſpire her with one which has ſince proved ſo fatall to us both. There was an Ancient cuſtome in Parthia to celebrate the Anniverſary of the Kings Coronation,

with all the ſhewes of magnificence, and joy, which the Art, or Affections of the people could invent: and becauſe the Parthians were ever eſteem'd the Warlikeſt nation in the whole world, to continue that juſt reputation, they declin'd all thoſe effeminacyes which are ſo predominant in other Courts, and abſolutely addicted themſelves to ſuch martiall exerciſes as are nothing leſſe pleaſing and delightfull than the others, and yet fit and prepare men more for the reall uſe of Armes and acquiſition of Glory. 'Twas this practice, which made the Youth about the Court, to publiſh over all Aſia a ſolemne Tilting, where ſuch as had any skill and courage were invited to ſhew them, by divers Heraulds expreſſely ſent into all the Kingdoms of the Eaſt: And though this was more upon Gallantry, than any other ſcore, and that the lawes of it extended only to breaking of Launces; yet there happen'd an Accident which wholly ſubverted the firſt intention of ſo innocent a meeting.

The exerciſes of it were to laſt three dayes, and Fortune, to evince her blindnes had permitted me the two firſt to remaine victorious:

But

But as I was coming out of the Lists, attended by the acclamtions, and company of my friends, wee heard a great noyse of Trumpetts and Clairrons, which impoſed on us a generall ſtop, and ſilence; The King too and all the Court, at ſoe unexpected Muſick, return'd to their ſeates to learne the cauſe of it; Their curioſity was ſoone ſatisfyd by the appearing of Fower and Twenty Blackamoore Pages, richly cloath'd, and well horſt, who carried each of them at the end of an Ebony Stick tip't with gold, the ſeverall picture of ſome excellent Beauty; Theſe were followed by their Maſter, who was advantagiouſly mounted, and whoſe Helmet being open'd, diſcouer'd a Face more capable to creat Feare, than any other paſſion; & yet even in thoſe barbarous features, there was an ample evidence of a reſembling courage & magnanimity; As ſoone as he was come neere the higheſt Scaffold, he ſent one of the ſix Pages which followed him, to enquire where the King was; who haveing obey'd and ſatisfied his Lord, he himſelfe immediatly advanc't towards Arſaces, and made him a ſalutation much after the rate of theſe enſuing words, Sir, (ſaid he) I

am

am of that Arabia which is called the Happy, and am in some degree ally'd to the King of that country, I Ador'd a beauty there, which had no defect but hir cruelty, and though that soone ended with her life, yet my passion insteed of dying with the object of it; did the contrary, for it increast to such a height, that it seemed all those flames with which shee set so many hearts on fier, flew into mine, as the seate of their greatest and perfect'st Empire; & though tyme be the common cure of most misfortunes, yet it prou'd the increase of mine, for the more I reflected on my losse, the greater I always found it, and at last the operation of so just a greife, reduc'd me to so deepe a melancholly, that my King came to visite me, & to cure my passion spoake so many impious things against the perfection that had created it, (which he injuriously said was equald by many) that not daring to expiate his offence, with his life, because of his Caracter; I publiquely vow'd never to continue in his Dominions, and that I would visite all the Courts of Asia, to justify that none but my own King durst say any beauty was comparable to that of the

faire

faire Mizalinza's: to effect this I instantly abandon'd the place of my birth, and publisht my designe, and the conditions of the combate, (if any were so vaine as to undertake it) which were, That whosoever should defend the object of his passion by equaling it to his that created mine, in case I became victorious, he should give me the Picture of his Mistris, which I ever after carried with me, & hung up as a Trophye; These foure & twenty severall Beauties had the ill fortune to be compar'd to Mizalinza's, and by the Death, or Conquest of those which ador'd them, are now to waite upon his, whom their deluded Lovers equall'd them to. The fame of this great meeting, has drawn me Sir to your Court, where if any be so presumptuous as to justifie such a folly, I will not with my Lance alone (which I understand is the only armes of this Tilting) but with my Sword maintaine a truth which Mizalinza's eyes, more then the Defeate of the greatest courages in the world, hath abundantly justified. But perhaps (he continu'd) that the sight of this charming beauty, will produce a confession, which may exempt my sword from that trou-

ble; Thereupon with a deepe reverence, he drew out the Coppy of so glorified an Originall, & haveing exposed it to all our views, he further added, that if any durst undertake to lessen hir perfection by a comparison, that the next morning he would appeare on the same place he was then on, to manifest to the offender, that nothing but his blood was capable to wash away his crime; Then without staying for any answer, hee retir'd to his lodgings, and left us in as great an astonishment at his insolence, as at his passion; But Arsaces, who was a Prince that in his youth had bin blest with a high vallour, did so exceedingly resent the impudence of Ambixules (for so this Arabian Prince was called) that he publikely profest, if none in his Court had the courage to fight with him, he would doe it, for the defence of an Immaginary Mistris rather than suffer an affront to be done unto the Parthians, as great, even as the insolency with which it was committed. There is no doubt but that Orodes Court, was then replenisht with men, who apprehended nothing in dangers, but that they were not great enough; Yet at that instant

instant, the loves of the major parte were so unhappy, that they durst not acknowledge the objects of them, and 'twas upon that score only this Arabian had like to have engrost an honor without Drawinge his Sword, greater then ever he had obtaynde by it. The same misfortune had then an influence over me, and I dare truly professe, if I had any uncertaynty in the undertakeing to punish Ambyxules insolence, it proceeded, not from my Apprehension of him but Partheniſſa, for whome I durst hardly acknowledge openly I had a passion, till shee in private had approu'd it; But yet I thought the crime of that presumption would not equall that of the tacite confession any beauty transcended hirs, & that I had a lesse Title to hir anger, by discovering my flame to defende hir right, than expose that to any apparent injury, by a concealement of it: Neither was it impossible but I might returne from the combate without receiving any such wounds, whose cure might necessitat my discovery, in which case I was resolu'd to conceale my selfe, & not acknowledge my passion, till shee to whom it was addrest would blesse me with the recepti-

on of it, 'Twas with these and many such reasons that I assumed a resolution to become the Protector of an excellency, which had no misfortune, but that it needed one, or that it had one so unworthy that honor as Artabbanes: I kept this determination exceeding private, least if it had bin discover'd my friends might have deny'd my first essay in Armes to have been against so knowne a Conqueror; I had some difficulty too, to fit my selfe with Armor, for that I had made use of the two precedent dayes, was too publiquely knowne to have been used the third: But, I remember'd that the Prince Sillaces, my most particular friend, and who merited abundantly to be so, had an excellent one, which hee had made for that solemnity, but being unfortunatly troubl'd with an Ague, he was necessitated to decline shewing his skill, and gallantry, which indeed I apprehended more than any others; These Armes I sent privatly to borrow of his servant, who knowing his Prince could not possibly use them, sent them to me, and I found that they were very fit, our shapes and heights being as resembling, as our friendships. I will not amuze

my

my ſelfe to tell you how impatiently I paſt the night, nor how early I came to the Aſſignation leſt ſome other ſhould have prevented me; I ſhall only let you know, that I was there before any that might have had my deſigne, and before Ambyxules too, whom I did not long expect, and who at his entry into the liſts, Mannadg'd his horſe with ſo much Art and grace, that hee attracted all the eyes of the aſſiſtants: After hee had ended, I began the ſame exerciſe, to ſhew him I was not ignorant of it; But not to dreſſe a true ſtory in the cloathes of a Romance, I will paſſe by the deſcription of our Armes, Devices, Motto's, and all things of ſo low a nature, to acquaint you, that Ambixules having repayd me the civility of looking on his horſe's Mannage, demanded of me the ſight of my Miſtris picture; to which I told him, That the excellency I Ador'd, would not be what it was, if it lay in the power of art to repreſent it, but that the Originall being preſent, I would conduct him to it, where his juſtice, muſt be as blinde, as She her ſelfe is painted, if he did not adore, what he came to injure; Come ſaid Ambixules ſmiling I will goe ſee this

this beauty, to convince you by a demonstration, that he which hath seene Mizalinz's eyes can be conquer'd by no others; but (he continu'd,) though contrary to my practice I am content to begin the combate before I see your Mistris Picture, yet you must oblige your selfe, that some friend for you after your Death will let me have the reward of it. This insolence did not a little offend me, but being resolv'd to repaire the wrong with nobler Armes than those which had committed it, I only told him, I was confident to give him the recompence of the Victory, before he won it, since 'twas impossible to see Partheniſſa, without carrying away hir Image. By this tyme wee were come so neere hir, that I went to the Scaffold shee was on, and without lifting up my Helmet (to continue my disguise) I saluted her with a respect equall to my passion, and told hir; Madam, if I have the confidence to begg your permission to vindicate your beauty, 'tis out of a certainty that the succesſe of so just a dispute, cannot but prove as fortunate, as that it needs not any defence; Neither doe I draw my sword to justify, that you are the perfectest of

your

your Sexe, but to puniſh Ambixules for not acknowledging it. Whilſt I was ſpeaking theſe few words, ſhe was in ſome diſorder, yet it was ſo innocent a one, that it rather was a friend than enemy to her beauty, but ſhee quickly ſuppreſt it, to anſwer me. Whoſoever you are, that to give a large proofe of your Courage, give as little a one of your judgement, I ſhall conjure you not to undertake a defence, where the injuſtice of the quarrell, may give your enemy an advantage, which I believe he would hardly obtaine on a contrary ſcore. Madam I repli'd I know how to diſtinguiſh betwixt your Modeſty and your Iuſtice, and conſequently to attribute what you now ſpeake, to the firſt; but if you have ſo partiall a character of the faire Partheniſſa I will cõvince her by an experiment, how much ſhe has injur'd herſelf & my election. Thereupon ſaluting her with an infinit humility, but without ſtaying for any reply, I defir'd Ambixules to returne to the place of combate, and to haſten a deciſion of it; but he was ſo intent, and raviſh't in the cõſideration of Partheniſſa's beauties, that to interrupt his thoughts I was forced to tell him; Ambixules, I feare if you

continue

continue longer in the imployment you are in, I shall have but little honor in my victory, haveing to deale with one who will have lost his heart. This Truth made him asham'd of what he should rather have gloried in, so that turning about his horse, he ridd with me where the Iudges attended us, and by the way assur'd me that my Mistris had so much of Mizalinza in her, that haveing vanquisht me, he would desire no other Picture of her, than that which he carryed in his memory. This Antedated Victory I excus'd upon the same score that I had the former, being by this time come where 'twas no more tyme to talke. I will passe by, acquainting you with the joy Arsaces had to perceive this Arabian was not altogether unlike to escape unpunished, the generall wonder of all the Court who I was, and the secret repining of many beautyes to perceive Parthenissa's could finde a Protector when none of theirs had any, to tell you, That the three first courses wee broake our lances with equall advantage, and perceiving they were too civill weapons for our designes, wee both, as if it had been by mutuall consent drew out our swords, and

soone

soone made each other feele what temper they were of; but Ambixules haveing given me a furious reverse, which I was endeavouring to repay in the same coyne, his horse unexpectedly rise before, so that what I intended for his Master, fell upon him, and the blow being given with all my strength, and lighting upon his head cleft it in two; I was extreamely troubled at this misfortune, and haveing begg'd Ambixules pardon for an undesign'd wrong, I trotted some twenty paces from him, and lighting off my horse I return'd againe and told him, that to manifest I would take no advantage over him, but what I had by the goodnesse of my quarrell, and that what I had done was unintended, I came to offer him, if hee thought hee had any odds in fighting on horse-back, to send for a fresh one, that then hee should make choice of that or of mine, or if hee esteem'd himselfe in as good a condition on foote, I was ready so to finish what we had begun. The Arabian repli'd, that hee knew his courage gave him sufficient advantage over me in whatsoever posture he was in, and since I had kill'd his horse, he would not so long a time suspend his Revenge, as that which must

be ſpent in ſending for another; This rudeneſſe ſo inſenſt me that I repaide it with ſome dangerous wound, but at the laſt, finding his fury more than his ſtrength made him continue the combat, I retir'd two or three paces, with intention to preſerve a valor I could not but eſteeme, though I had receiv'd ſome dangerous effects of it, and told him. You ſee Ambixules the power of Iuſtice which has reduced you to a condition of acknowledgeing, rather then perſevering in your error, and that advantage which the goodneſſe of my cauſe has given me, I deſire to employ onely to obtaine a confeſſion from your tongue, which your weakeneſſe has already made. Nor my weakneſſe, nor my tongue (ſaid he) ſhall ever confeſſe you have any advantage over mee, and whilſt I hold my Sword, you ſhall finde mee a ſubject fitter to create your Feare than your Pitty. Thereupon hee renew'd the fight with much more ſtrength than I thought I had left him, yet for a while I onely defended my ſelfe, but when I perceiv'd his blowes were ſo briske, that my charity might prove my ruine, and that hee had ſo much vigour, as I might kill him without a ſtaine, I cry'd out to him,

him, ſince my civility cannot make yon acknowledge what your juſtice ſhould, your death ſhall. Finiſhing theſe words I made him ſoone feele the puniſhment of a fault which might have had a milder reparation, if the continuance of his inſolence had not render'd him unworthy of it. But to conclude this Tragedy, as ſoone as he fell he told me. Whoſoever thou art, I forgive thee that death which by my being worſted is rather my joy than my trouble, and though I ſcorne to beg my Life, (were it in thy power to ſave, which I thanke the Gods it is not), yet I doe not, to conjure thee, to aſſure that Beauty which to have fought againſt does more afflict me than to be reduc'd to what I am, that 'twas her Eyes which inſpir'd thy Arme and weigh'd downe mine, and, that had not ſhame been more prevalent with me than truth, I had been her Champion, and not her Adverſary; Conjure her too, to pardon a Crime which I expiate with my blood, and which my hand ſhould have puniſht for her, if thine had not. Hee would have continu'd this recantation by which I perceiv'd I had not only kill'd an enemy but a Rivall, had he not found,

that his tongue began to faulter, which made him, though with much difficulty turne himselfe towards the place where Parthenissa was, and not haveing the strength to speake to her, hee lift up his hands to implore that pardon his hasty summons hinder'd him to expresse. As soone as Ambixules was dead, all his Pages came and presented me those Pictures which had been the Rewards of their Princes former Combats, and desir'd mee that they might have his Body to carry into Arabia, which I yeelded unto, and then taking all the consequents of my Victory, I went with them to Parthenissa's Scaffold, where I found her by an excesse of goodnesse weeping the death of her Enemy, which made mee envy what I had deplor'd, and forc't me to thinke my successe a misfortune, since it created the faire Parthenissa's Teares, who judging of my diforder by my silence, wipte them away, and thereby gave mee the confidence to present her with all those faire Captives, and to tell her, That the Originalls of them could no more complaine against their Servants unhappy defence, since thereby they had the honor to be Hers, which was a felicity greater than any

could

could have attended their ſucceſſe. I then acquainted her with Ambixules laſt injunction, which I ſaid was a proofe that not onely Hee, but his Reaſon was vanquiſht, and that if hee had earlier confeſt a truth which he could not but be convinc't of, I would rather have elected to employ my ſword againſt my ſelfe, than him, ſo great and juſt was the reſpect I pay'd all her Adorers, under which title I implor'd a pardon for haveing brought that to a diſpute which needed none, and that Her Iuſtice would acknowledge, what that of the Gods had, by the event of our Combate. To which Partheniſſa reply'de: I am convinc't of nothing by your Victory, but of your Civility and Courage, the laſt of which you were certainly very confident of, when you durſt undertake to employ it in ſo unjuſt a quarrell; neither can I doubt but by your electing mee for the ſubject of your difference, you had an intention to manifeſt, that your Sword needed no other aſſiſtance, but what it receiv'd from your Arme, and the concealing of your ſelf after a performance, which the ſevereſt modeſty might glory in, confirmes mee that you injure your Courage to avoyd doeing the like

unto

unto your Iudgement, and finde more ſhamē in owning the object of your Quarrell, than ſatisfaction in the effect it has produc't. Ah Madam I replyde, doe not impute the concealing my ſelfe to any thing but the reſpect I pay you, which is ſo great and juſt, that I had rather decline what you are pleas'd to ſay I may glory in, than hazard your anger by diſcloſing who I am, the apprehenſion of the latter, being farre more prevalent with mee, than any advantage I can derive from the former. But after ſome diſcourſes of this quality, obſerving that not only all the Court, but Arſaces himſelfe was coming towards Partheniſſas Scafford, I thought it high time to retire, and therefore made haſt to tell her, that I was reſolv'd to a concealement of my name, till by a ſucceſſion of ſervices, I induced her to pardon the ſcoare upon which they were perform'd. A little Bluſh which this declaration cauſed, gave mee a beliefe that ſhee underſtood my meaning, and the apprehenſion I had of her reply, as well as of being inviron'd by the crow'd, made me take my leave, but on an inſtant I found a certaine coldneſſe like the hand of Death ſeize on me, and ſud-

denly

denly after I fell pale and ſpeechleſſe at Parthenisſa's Feete. This unexpected accident had a very powerfull influence on her whilſt ſhe knew me not, but after ſhe had diſcover'd who I was by ſome peoples pulling off my helmet to give me a little aire, ſhe abandon'd herſelfe to ſuch exceſſe of griefe, that many attributed the effects of her good nature to a more obliging cauſe, and doubtleſſe had I ſeene how happy I was in my misfortune, I had bleſt thoſe wounds which were the cauſes of it. In briefe, as ſoone as thoſe which ſtood by knew me, they cry'd out, Artabbanes is dead, which repeated noyſe comeing at laſt to Moneſes and Lindadory's hearing, they ran tranſported with admiration and griefe to the place where I lay, & where they found Parthenisſa with one hand ſtopping a ſpring of blood which iſſued from a large wound Ambixules had given me, and with the other endeavouring to wipe away two ſprings of teares which ran from her faire Eyes. That charity gave them as high a ſubject of acknowledgement, as the occaſion of it did of griefe; But at laſt a Litter being brought, and my blood ſtanch't, I was carryed to Moneſes Pal-

lace

lace accompanyed by the Teares of those, whose Acclamations I so lately had. Arsaces did mee the honor to walke a foote by my Litter, and to see the first dressing of my wounds, where hee receiv'd an assurance from the Chyurgions, that I had none which were dangerous, that the losse of blood was the greatest harme I had sustained, and that rest was one of the best remedies they could prescribe; Wherefore my Chamber was immediately emptied of all but my faithfull Symander; But this deepe silence was so farre from producing the effect which those that enjoin'd it expected, that it did a contrary one, for then all my thoughts began to assault me. What? said I to my selfe, can Partheniſſa have a greater assurance of the vastnes of my passion than Her knowledge of those Beauties which created it, and the services I have this day render'd them? Shee were as unjust as shee is Faire, should shee desire any stronger proofe of my Affection? But suddenly my opinion changing, mee thought I heard Partheniſſa say: Presumptuous Artabbanes, dost thou esteeme me at so lowe a rate as to thinke that, that nothing which thou hast done to

day

day deserves me? Thou hast lov'd me because I was lovely, the greatnes of thy passion renders thy service the lesse, & thou hast more injur'd me by thinking my beauty needed that defence, than obliged me, by assuming it. This reproofe which my distemper made me fancy came from the Oracle of my Fate had so powerfull an operation, that I cryed out, Yes Madam, I acknowledge your reprehension to be as just as my presumption is great, & I am now so sensible of my Crime, that if you do not speedily pardon it, I will revenge you upon the miserable Artabbanes, 'tis but letting these wounds weepe blood untill their source be dry, so Death more pittifull than you, will make my punishment the way unto my quiet. These words spoake in a high tone, made Symander almost as frantick as my Distempers had me, for being ignorant of the cause, hee concluded the height of my Feaver made mee rave, and fearing lest I should put my words in practice, he ran to the Bedds side, and flinging open the Courtens, besought mee in teares, not to make my selfe the meanes to increase a danger, which of it selfe was but too desperat: This action of his

put mee out of that deepe melancholly my Love and disorder had lead me into, and turning from him with a great sigh, I replyde. Alas Symander, thou wouldst indeed thinke my condition desperat if I assur'd thee my wounds are the least torment that I suffer. Sir said the faithfull Servant, if I thought so, let your torment be never so high mine would be equall to it. I will then conceale it from thee I replyde, for I love thee too well to load thee with an unnecessary griefe, the weight whereof is such, that I should thinke it a Cryme to wish it on my greatest Enemy. Ah Sir (he answer'd) give not my affection for you so ill a returne as to make it render me uncapable of serving you: it may be when I know the cause of your griefe, I may finde out a remedy, at least an ease for it, my riper yeares may know what yours have not yet attain'd unto, and if the sacrificeing of so poore a thing as my Life can any way contribute to your quiet, I shall thinke it gloriously bestow'd. His discretion, and fidelity, made mee disclose my passion, having first confin'd him to an inviolable secrecy by all those protestations which might most positively doe it: As soone as I

had acquainted him with this Secret, I perceiv'd a visible alteration in his Countenance, as if the knowledge of the Disease gave him an assurance of the Cure; And that his words might doe what his looks had, he immediatly told me: If your recovery Sir of the wound you receiv'd from Ambixules, were as certaine as of that Love has given you, my joy would be then as great, as now my apprehension is: for, I am confident your Vertue, and Merit, will obtaine her Affection, or your Indgement; and Resentment will prove your Cure. Dost thou thinke said I my passion has already so dethron'd my Reason as to credit what without any thou assurest me of? but allow I were blest with perfections as great as thou canst fancy, yet compar'd to hers, they would only serve but as their foyle, and consequently the more her Perfections are disclos'd, the more it would bring an accession to my now Cause of adoring them, were that capable of any: Other Lovers may hope by a resemblance in merit, to create one in love, but the object of mine is so peculiar in her Prerogative, that what others derive from Sympathy, I must from Mercy: and to expect, my Iudge-

ment ſhould recover me, were the ſame as to expect what gives the wound ſhould cure it too; ſince Iudgement acts in me, what Fancy doth in others, and findes more reaſon for my ſlavery, than I can finde to decline it: to hope too for liberty by reſentment, were a folly only fit for her pitty, the Mariner that is going to be Shipwrack't, may as juſtly hope by quarrelling with the Windes to free himſelfe, as I by electing the ſame courſe, may expect a reſembling event: Alas her Eyes are my deſtinie, and 'tis not my Will, but They that governe me, yet were I at my owne diſpoſe, I would not alter my condition, for the contemplation of her Beauty though ſhee prove cruell, is a more Tranſcendent felicity than others derive from fruition; ſo that thy advice muſt not be how to flye, but how to Conquer. To which he anſwer'd; Is there than no Meane to be expected in your Fortune? None (ſaid I) 'twere in vaine for to perſwade me otherwiſe. Then Sir (he reply'd) you take away which looks, as if you ſhun'd your end, for can you thinke while you contribute to your ſickneſſe you advance your Love? No, but the contrary, for this diſorder not only de-

prives you of your good Meene but of time to court the faire Partheniſſa in, and if you have Rivalls (as ſure ſuch Beauty cannot but create you ſome) what happy opportunity do you preſent them: Beſides if you are ſo negligent of your health, the want of that, will make you uncapable of what you neede not apprehend on any other ſcore, Ah Symander (I cry'd out) thou ſpeakeſt of a felicity fitter for my deſires than expectation, but why doſt thou flatter my hopes with loyes that will ever be notionall, and doſt like Dreames which making me beleeve an ayery happynes, pleaſeſt me for a moment, but when I wake againe, I pay with reall Torments an Imaginary Heaven, Truly Sir (reply'd Symander) I have alwayes eſteem'd Diſpaire as great a Crime as Preſumption, and muſt therefore begg you, as Partheniſſa's perfections keepes you from being guilty of the laſt of theſe, ſo let your owne ſecure you from the firſt. After he had ſpoaken this he was ſilent a while, and then he thus proceeded. I have Sir alwayes obſerv'd that interreſſed partyes, what ever the buſines is, are the unfitteſt to conclude it, eſpecially in affaires of

Love,

Love, where Modesty has so much dominion, and therefore if a third person were employ'd, whose secrecy and Iudgement were equally unquestionable, I thinke it would much contribute to your designe, especially if it were one of the same Sexe, and therefore (Sir) your Sister the Princesse Lindadory, if she could be engaged, 'twould turne my hopes of your successe into a certainty, the opportunities shee may obtaine may be deny'd to you, and she may suddenly procure from Partheniſſa a Declaration, which nothing but sufferings and time can obtaine by you. This advice I so well approved of, that I comanded him immediatly to put it in practice, and though he perswaded mee by many motives to deferre it till the morning, yet my impatience was more prevalent with him, than his reasons were with me. As soone as he had brought Lindadory to me, and that she was set on the Bed-side, I tooke her by the hand, and haveing prest it betweene mine, I looked upon her stedfastly, and with a deepe sigh ask'd her. Doe you love me Sister? Is the poore Artabbanes life of any concernement to you? To which she answer'd

wer'd, If I thought Brother you aske this Queſtion as doubting it, my trouble would be as great as my affection: Deere Siſter (I replyde) this proceeds not from my doubte, but to heare my joy repeated, for the ſtate I am now in is ſo ſadd, that I am forc't to ſummon all my felicities to keepe mee from diſpaire, the cauſe of it is, that I am in Love, and the obje&t of mine is Parthenilla, who to ſee, and not to have a paſſion for, were as high a miracle as is her Beauty; and though ſhee ſhould prove cruell, yet her hatred could not be a Torment greater than my Folly, ſhould I for that decline adoreing her. Thus you ſee cleerely your Artabbanes condition, and now do not ſo much wrong it, as to thinke I make it worſe than 'tis, for if I could, it would not be ſo great a torment. I will not ſo much abuſe your patience (ſaid Areabbanes to Callimmachus) as to relate every particuler circumſtance of this Story, it ſhall ſuffice I tell you, Lindadory who lov'd me perfectly, & knew my diſpoſition ſo, did not oppoſe that which was my deſire, eſpecially being grounded, as ſhee confeſt, on ſo much reaſon and juſtice; and therefore wee then reſolv'd that ſhee

ſhould

ſhould be my Agent, and Confident, and that the next day ſhee ſhould viſit Partheniſſa (as ſometimes ſhee us'd to doe) and carry a letter to her which I then writ, but with much difficulty, both in reſpect of the paine my wounds gave me, & in procuring Lyndadorys, and Symanders permiſſion, who were apprehenſive that ſitting up (tho in my Bed) would prove prejudiciall to me, but having vowed to them not to do it, would prove much more ſo, I had the liberty to write theſe words,

ARTABBANES to the Princeſſe PARTHENISSA.

IF by a loſſe of the greateſt part of my Blood, I have diſcover'd a Paſſion, which offend's the faire Partheniſſa, I am ready to ſhed the reſidue of it to appeaſe her; but before I obey a ſentence I cannot more apprehend, than I will readily execute, I muſt begg her to believe that the wounds I have receiv'd From her Beauty, are farre more dangerous than thoſe I have receiv'd For it; 'Tis Madam at the laſt extremity, that I make my Pen aſſure you of a Truth which my fainting forc't me to diſcloſe, and which I confeſſe, ſhould rather be em-

ployd

ploy'd to implore your Pardon, than repeate my Crime, but I am neceſſitated to extreames, and by ſo reſolute a confeßion induce you to pardon a Paſſion whoſe greatneße you cannot doubt ſince I cannot conceale it: or elſe condemne the Poſſeßor of it: If you chuſe to put your Iuſtice in practice, I am reſolv'd to become its Executioner by declining a Recovery of theſe wounds Ambixules has given me, that the world may believe I dy'de For the faire Parthenißa, and not By her, But if ſhe elect to make uſe of her Mercy; ſhee will preſerve a Flame which has no fault, but the ambition of aſpiring ſo high.

The ſucceſſe which my Sifter aſſur'd me of, whether to create my beliefe, or to acquaint mee with hers, made mee after her departure take ſome reſt, though mine was often interrupted through different Dreames; but no ſooner the day appear'd which I did ſo long for, than I did as much ſo, that it had been ended. I could never imagine till then, that Impatience was ſo great a deluder, for mine forc'd mee to thinke it the longeſt day that ever I had ſeene, though it were but the firſt of the Spring: but the occaſion which made it ſeeme ſo tedious, was, that at Night Lindado-

ry had promis'd to bring me my diffinitive sentence. At last the so much desired houre arriv'd, and immediatly after, my Sister, who was no sooner come into my Chamber, than I endeavour'd to learne in her Countenance her Succesſe: But Sillaces who could not contribute to his health, by not seeing the condition of mine, came then to give me a visit, whose company before, was ever as pleasing, as at that instant it was the contrary: Love having so much of meaneneſſe in it as to make us professe our owne interest, before our friends. But least the impatience I was then in, should yet seeme to transporte me, I must tell you something of the Generous Sillaces, who has been so great an Actor in the ensueing Story: Hee is Prince of Tabiena, and of an Extraction as famous for Antiquity as Vertue, If Fortune had been as prodigall towards him as Nature, hee had long since been Possessor of Landadory, and enjoyed a perfect happineſſe; But his chiefest Riches consisting in that which the Old thinke to be onely the Ornament, though it be in effect the Essentiall parte of men, and my Father who esteemed a vertuous person without Riches,

ches, fitter for his Acquaintance than Alliance, deny'd Sillaces my Sister. His passion for Lindadory was till then unknown to me, and that which gave me the first suspition of it, was, the alteration I perceiv'd in both their Countenances that Night, when hee so unhappily came in to disturbe us. I believe hee easily found by our silence, that his company was not so pleasing as it us'd to be, which he since told me he attributed to some light I had discover'd of his Passion, not that he fear'd I would oppose it, but that I was offended to learne it from any but himselfe. As soone as he had taken up this opinion, he concluded himselfe fit company for nothing but his Thoughts, and therefore immediatly withdrew to entertaine them, leaving me at liberty to doe the same with Lindadory: To whom I abruptly said with all the impatiencies of Love, Feare, & Hope, Deere Sister, what must your Artabbanes expect? have you receiv'd any returne, which may build my hope on Iustice? If you have not, I should be as cruell to my selfe as Partheniſſa is to me, if I endeavour'd to preserve a Life she is so intent to destroy: but if you bring me comfort, you will

raiſe joy unto a height it never untill now attain'd unto. Brother, ſhee replide, I finde by my waiting on Partheniſſa, that her reſerv'dneſſe is proportionate to all her other perfections, and conſequently the procuring ſo much as I have done, aſſures me, if all your Felicity conſiſts in the obtayning her Favour, you are not far from your deſirs. This I ſpeak to ſtay your longing, for now I muſt tell you, I never (till your intereſt ingadg'd mee) ſo narrowly obſerv'd your Miſtris: but in this ſhort while I have diſcover'd ſo many freſh Graces in her, and thoſe ſhine ſo cleerely, that not onely I doe extoll your choyce, but wiſh my Sexe were chang'd, that I might be your Rivall: For the beauty of her Minde equalls, if not tranſcends that of her Body, and what my complyance yeſterday approv'd in you, this day my Reaſon does. Deere Siſter (ſaid I interrupting her) though I am raviſht with this deſcription of Partheniſſa, how imperfect ſoever it be; yet I muſt deprive my ſelfe a while of the leſſer happineſſe, and begg to learne the Greater, which is, to know, if for this pleaſing joy you put me in, I am not more indebted to your kindneſſe than hers?

this

this you must tell mee truly, for you cannot long deceive mee, and if I once finde you doe; by all that's holy, I'le take so severe a revenge upon my selfe, you cannot but repent you were the cause of it, for deprivation of hope is the highest misery but deprivation of possession: Therfore deere Lindadory, I conjure you by our Affections, tell me really what interrest I have in the Felicity before you tell me what the Felicity is, for if I have none, the knowledge how great the Blessing is, will but proportionatly increase the Torment of being denide it, and if I have any, you are too cruell thus long to keepe me in suspence. My indiscretion (said she) would equall your impatience should I prayse a happinesse you so justly ambition if I knew you should ne're possesse it, but since you enjoyne me so powerfully to tell you what I have done, you shall first learne, I have acquainted Partheniſſa that you Love her, but with a Passion as farre above all others, as the beauty is which creates it; And to confirme her in that belief, I presented her with your letter which she made some scruples to receive, but my importunities so suppreſt them, that at last shee read it,

and

and then told me. I have so little Title both to the Perfections and the Power your Brother ascribes unto mee, that I receive them rather for Civilities than Truths. O Gods! (I cryed out interrupting her) can shee be ignorant, of that which is so visible? or Can so high a vertue be capable of as high a dissimulation? Brother (said Lindadory) your Impatience makes you practice in your selfe what you but now condemn'd in mee: Can you blame (I repli'd) so necessary an interruption? shall Modesty be esteem'd a greater vertue than Justice? or are they inconsistent together? But I beseech you proceed, and grant mee now your pardon, for which, I will engage my selfe not a second time to need it. I had no small trouble, said Lindadory, to make her confesse shee believ'd your affection was such as you describ'd it, but the labour was farre more difficult to procure from her any thing to you, that might give you that assurance. But (shee continu'd) to obey your Injunction, I will not give you all the particulers by retayle, knowing that to relate the meanes, is onely pleasing but as it conduces to the end, which is, that I have brought you

a letter from Partheniſſa. Ah Siſter! (ſaid I ſtarting up): how many obligations have you contracted in this one? then calling for a Lampe after haveing a thouſand times kiſt & Idollatriz'd the faire Characters, I read theſe enſueing words.

PARTHENISSA to the Prince ARTABBANES.

IF by a loſſe of the greateſt part of your Blood, you have diſcover'd that which was an offence, you have diſcovered too, that which is partly the reparation: ſince what acquainted me with the Faule, acquainted me with the Puniſhment of it: and if I have now any Reſentments, they will ſooner be ſatisfied by your preſerveing, than by your ſhedding that which is left.

Alas (ſaid I, haveing ended reading) I may with much greater juſtice ſay of this Letter, that it has more of Civility than Affection, than ſhee of mine, that it had more of Civility than Truth. Then letting my ſelfe fall into my Bedd againe, I continued. Vnfortunate Artabbanes, thou art yet as miſerable as ever: for here is not enough Kindnes to make

thee

thee live, nor Cruelty to make thee dye: I now perceive there may be Cruelty in not being Cruell enough, that a little Kindnesse may be a great Cruelty, and that suspension may be so order'd, that it may prove as great a misery as deprivation. If your Complaint were just (said Lindadory) I should be so farre from condemning, that I should participate with you in it: Take heed Artabbanes lest you offend the Gods, & that by not valuing this high favour, you thereby provoke them to recall it, If every day you make an equall progresse to this, beleeve me, the wound of your Minde will be sooner cur'd than that of your Body, Remember, if shee were as soone obtain'd as askt, that might in the future trouble you as much, as the feare of the contrary does at the present: since 'tis in Love, as in Warr, where the greater the difficulty is in the Succes, the greater is both the Satisfaction & Glory of it. If (said I) Parthenissa's Perfections needed a Foyle to set them off, there might be Some reason in what you think, has so much, But in the possession of Parthenissa, all Loyes are Included, and not One without it, so that nothing but the end here can be

term'd

term'd Felicity. I must confesse, that in meaner Affections so much Nourishment as this, would preserve Hope from Death, but where the cause of the Love, and the Love it selfe, is so Infinite, if all things else be not resemblnge, my sufferings must: The wanting of never so little lesse than what will of necessity suffice, is as bad as if all were wanting: as well in the Food of the Minde as on the Body: therefore to be kinde, and not kinde enough, does too deservedly loose that Name, and Operation; You must not therefore measure my condition at the same rate with other Lovers, but proportionatly to the Beauty I adore, and then you will conclude as right, as now you doe the contrary. All the argnments Lindadory could use, were not of sufficient force to moderate my Despaire, me thought Parthenissa's Letter had so much of Indifferency in it, that I could not have too-much of Sorrow for it, and that which prov'd no small accession to mine, was my Sisters confession how difficult it was to obtaine so little, which too I receiv'd rather from her Importunity, than Parthenissa's Favour. These and many such rea-

ſons, which my diſpaire furniſht me withall, created in me a Beliefe, that it were to be cruell to my ſelfe not to dye of thoſe Wounds, which were ſuch, that they made the way to Death farre eaſier than to Recovery, and conſequently it had been a weakeneſſe equall to the puniſhment would have attended it, if when the meanes to end all miſeries was eaſy, and the way to begin miſeries was as difficult as to perſevere in them, I ſhould have declin'd the firſt to embrace the laſt; in which Reſolve my Body ſo well ſeconded my Minde, that my Feaver ſo increaſt all that Night as the next Day when my Siſter came to viſit me, I was ſo neere looſing my Life that it had almoſt coſt her her Owne, for ſhee fell into divers fitts of ſwonding, & the laſt was of ſo long a duration that Symander who ſtood by imagin'd ſhee had lead me the way to death, but when ſhee was recover'd from her ſeeming one, ſhee begg'd me with a Throng of Sighs and Tears, not to caſt my ſelfe away, out of an imagination I was miſerable when really I was otherwiſe, which if I would give her a little time to evince, I ſhould be aſſur'd it from Partheniſſa: Ah Siſter (I replyde) if you could performe what

what you say; my Recovery would be as certain & speedy, as my Death will be without it. Deere Brother (said Lindadory) give me but one dayes respit, and if I doe not satisfy my Engagement inflict on me what Punishment you please, and I will willingly endure it. All the penance (I replide,) which I will impose on you, if you prevayle not is, that you will give me leave to dye, for then you cannot more oppose my doeing so than my condition will require it. While we were in this discourse, one of my Sisters servants came and acquainted her, that Partheniſſa was come to give her a visit: Lindadory turning towards mee, told me softly, receive this as an Earnest from the Gods of their future blessing who have doubtlesse sent her hither purposely to contract the time of your suspension: Immediatly after she went to her Chamber where Partheniſſa was, who perceiveing by my Sisters Eyes, as well as Countenance, that some Grief sat upon her Heart, shee told her. Madam, the place from whence you now came, and the effect of some great Sorrow which is too visible in your Face, makes me apprehend something of danger in your Brother. Would it might please

the Gods (replide Lindadory) that you would as soone apply the Remedy to my Grief, as you have found, out the Occasion of it, which if your Will be but resembling to your Power, you may performe as easily as desire, for my Brothers danger is the cause of that effect you seeme somewhat concern'd in, for though those wounds Ambixules gave him are very dangerous, yet those you have given him are much more so, & creates His and My greatest apprehension, therefore Madam, consider the ruinous estate he's in without the Felicity of your Favor, and receive this as a certaine Truth, that unlesse you assure him of it now, it will be too late to doe it hereafter: give I beseech you to my Prayers and his Condition, what I am confident you would hereafter to his Services if he could live to pay you them, and then Gratitude will act in him what Hope would. Lindadory's Reason and the sad extremity I was in, furnisht her with so many Arguments, both to move Partheniſſa's Iudgement and Pitty, that at last with much difficulty shee acknowledg'd never to have had a higher Esteeme for any than for Me, and her inclinations were of such a quallity that by

my

my Services, and Fidelity I might in time procure no unfruitfull returne of them. This Declaration was as pleasing to Lindadory as my Recovery, for indeed it was in effect the same thing; shee begg'd her therefore to give me a visit, and assure mee of what shee had then said. Partheniſſa would have left that employment to Lindadary, but shee excus'd her selfe, by alledging it would be too good Newes to be credited from any but her Selfe, adding further that shee might performe a visit of that high concernment, with so much secrecy, that none could ever discover it, there being a Back-stayres which went out of her Chamber into Mine, where no Company then was (least it might interrupt my rest) and I am the more pressing in it (continu'd Lindadory) not only as it will be the efficient cause of his preservation, but that seeing him in the forelorne condition he is in, you may never hereafter quarrell with your Modesty for condescending to that now, which if any longer delay'd would prove ineffectuall; Then without so much as seeming to suspect a refusall, shee tooke her by the Hand, and haveing lead her into my Chamber, shee o-

pen'd

pen'd the Courten and told me, Brother, I here present you with the rarest Physician in all Asia, whose Skill I believe your very Sight will convince you of; I could not fancy that this rare Physician was Partheniſſa, and knowing all others disability in my Sickneſſe, I did not so much as turne my Eyes that way, but being somewhat offended, that She who knew so well the nature of my Diſeaſe, should be so miſtaken in the means of my Cure, I reply'd: Siſter I perceive, that Partheniſſa has rejected your Prayers, and that you have as a laſt Eſſay brought this Physician to practice on mee as on a loſt Patient, but 'tis in vaine, I that feele the Power of her Beauty will never so much wrong the Effects of it, as to believe any can cure my wounds but She that made them: let mee therefore desire you to implore this laſt Favour from her, that before I dye, shee would looke upon the miſerable Artabbanes, and give me leave to see once againe that Beauty, the cruell (but faire) Cauſe of my Martyrdome, which I have so much reaſon to hate, and yet have more not to doe it, that shee may heare how zealouſly I'le pray for the preſervation of my Murderer, and that shee

may

may live in Ioyes as Great as ſhe has the Power to confer on me. Theſe ſad words, had a powerfull influence on Lindadory, who fancying it a Sinne to jeſt ſo cruelly, begg'd me to turne about with ſuch earneſtneſſe, that at laſt I did: but great Gods! how was I ſurpriz'd? My Amazement was ſuch, that Ioy had like to have perform'd what Griefe had but begun. Lindadory's Raillery, and this Surprize was of very much uſe to Partheniſſa, who was ſo confus'd when ſhe conſider'd the action ſhee had undertaken, that though the time of her ſilence was long, yet (as ſhe told me often ſince) ſhee was as long before ſhee was able to ſpeak to me, but perceiveing I was at leaſt in an equall perplexity, that did ſomwhat aſſure her, and then approaching to my Bedds-ſide, ſhee told mee, I am come to know (Artabbanes) whether the Power you ſaid I had over you was a Civility or a Truth? but I too viſibly perceive it is onely the firſt, or elſe your Recovery before now had aſſured mee the contrary. Ah Madam (ſaid I) reproach mee not the Crime you your Selfe make mee commit, for, 'twas not your Commands alone could make mee live, but ſomething added to them,

which

which I thought fitter, and easier for you to imagine than I to name: but your not taking notice of it, alas did it too-too much, and being depriv'd of my Hopes, I resolv'd under an appearance of Cruelty to be mercifull unto my selfe, and by yeelding to One Death to free my selfe from a Thousand: neither Madam, can I think you will be offended at that Election, since by disobeying of you once, I render my selfe for ever uncapable of doing so againe, but by my Obedience, either your Cruelty must have been as great as your Beauty, or my Sufferings would have farre more troubl'd you, than this one breach of your Commands. I perceive (reply'd Partheniſſa) that you counterfeit an Ignorance, only to extort a Knowledge, which is fitter for my Blushes to assure you than my Words, but to evidence how great a Power the Princesse Lindadory has over me, I doe not onely command you to live, but shall judge of your Passion by your Obedience, and reward it so too. Alas Madam (I replyde) must I then derive my Felicity from a Third person? and must the Means, lessen the End? To which Partheniſſa presently answer'd, your scruples are much

greater

greater then their cauſe which intirely to remoove I conjure you endeavour your Recovery, which effected, I am confident I ſhall ſoone give That to your Merit which I now ſay I doe to your Sifters Commands. If (I repli'd) I muſt expect that Bleſſing by that Title only, from this moment I renounce all hope of it, and therefore if you are not reſolv'd of your ſelfe to conferre it on me, I beſeech you let me dye, otherwiſe you may be cruell in thinking not to be ſo. Madam (ſaid Lindadory) I begg you to receive theſe importunate effects as coming from a noble cauſe, a Love ſo perfect, that nothing but a retribution which is ſo, can confer on it any quiet: and ſince you have this farre proceeded, let not Words divert you when the Action does not, but by aſſuring him you will be favourable, preſerve a life which I dare juſtify is wholly yours, and as wholly depends upon what you ſhall now ſpeake. I know not (repli'd Parthenilla, pulling downe her Vayle to conceale her Bluſhes) what to ſay, but if what I have already ſpoaken doe not ſatisfy, what you are pleas'd to undertake I will confirme. Divine Parthenilla (ſaid I, printing my

burning Lipps upon her Hand) I desire no more, and may Torments equall to youre Hate (if such could be found out) fall on me, if ever Passion was so pure as mine, or shall prove so constant. After a Thousand assurances of my Joy, and Fidelity, we heard Moneses knock at the doore, which occasion'd Partheniſſa and Lindadory to retire softly the same way they came, for we thought it not fit hee should then know any thing of our Affaires. As soone as they were gone, he came in, and having enquired of my Health (which he found to be somewhat better'd) he went away againe. In briefe, my speedy recovery being enjoyn'd me as an evincement of the greatneſſe of my Flame, I was so willing to embrace any thing might advance it, that in a short time my Wounds were fully heal'd, and then every day I gave the faire Partheniſſa so many new confirmations of my Passion, that at last shee assur'd me of Hers: I can truly affirme, never two Hearts were more perfectly united than Ours: and if at any time so many perfections made my Desire rebell against my Reason, shee immediatly suppreſt them with Reason: which was not only an argument

gument of the vastnesse of her Wit, but of the proportionate Power shee had over me. But why doe I name the Felicities wee possest in those glorious dayes, when they were so short; that the time I have been telling you of them, seemes to me, to be longer than they themselves were, and when they doe but serve to add unto Miseries, which are but too great already, and are any other way uncapable of accession. Fortune which has been always ingenuous to persecute mee, no sooner acquainted mee with the Blessing of Parthenissa's Conversation than shee sever'd mee from it: For there happened a difference betwixt Artaces, and Artabazus the King of Armenia, concerning the Bounds of their Kingdomes, and as it is ordinary amongst Monarch's which are above the Lawes, to have immediate recourse to their Swords, and make them both plead and determine their dispute, so did they; and by it engag'd all the Gallantry of both their Kingdomes. I was ambitious to doe something that might give me an Interest in Parthenissa by my Actions, and therefore resolved to undertake the voyage, I waited on her to ac-

quaint her with my designe, and found her alone in her Cabbinet (as shee confest to me afterwards) preparing Arguments to divert me from that Warr, which shee apprehended my Honor would engage me in. But I interrupted her thoughts by telling her, Madam, the joy of your Affection makes these Warres (the way to Glory) troublesome, for Love delights in none but what it selfe creates. Truely Arrabbanes (shee said) you can shew me no greater, nor pleasanter effects of your Flame than in observing what you now speak, since in this one Action wee give and receive assurances of each others Passion, for I have sufficient proofes of yours, when your Honor cannot vanquish your Love, and when you care not to satisfie the World so I be pleas'd: And you of Mine, when the highest condition (that of your Glory) cannot be of sufficient force to make your absence tollerable. Alas Madam (I replyde) how miserable am I then? that must plead against your Commands, and make use of Arguments, which if they prevaile, bannish me from my Felicity, and if they doe not, make me unworthy of it? but since inevitably I must fall into one

of

of these Misfortunes, I had rather embrace the first, which though it make me perfectly wretched; yet will extenuate your Choyce unto the world by evincing that the Man you elected to honor with your Affection, valued not the hazarding of his Life to merit it, and since to the further manifestation of that truth he dare expose himselfe to the Miseries of Absence, who can suspect hee will decline any other Proofe of it. I now perceive (said shee) Arrabbanes, that you onely hitherto pretended a perfect Love, for one that is so, confines it selfe to the Object loved, and makes the satisfying of it, it's onely end: Alas, had I stood upon these Nicities, and not more considered You than the World, you had never taken my Heart by Assault, but by Seidge. To which I reply'd: 'Tis not onely Madam to please the World, but to establish my Felicity in the future, for this warre will every day create new occasions for my Rivalls to purchase Glory, and knowing your Justice to be equall to your other Perfections, I would not by my Idleneſſe provoke yours so much to make mee miserable, But then it may be you will answer, your Inclination leades you to

honour mee with your Esteeme more than any other; but I beseech you Madam, consider how weake a Title that will appeere, when manifested Vertue shall come in competition with it? No, Faire Partheniſſa, give me leave to act upon this Stage, where I will doe such Things, that if Merit could claime an Interest in you, you should be Mine by Right, and I will no longer owne the great Opinion you have of me to your Goodnesse but your Iustice. Cruell Artabbanes (said Partheniſſa) have all the Vowes of Love, wrought so little on your Beliefe, as to thinke it's possible I can be any Mans but Yours? And that which you even now stil'd Iustice in Mee, would be Inconstancy and Perjury: besides, these high Things which you propound unto your selfe, cannot be attain'd without resembling Dangers, and should you miscarry in them (as the events of Warre are blind and uncertaine) how miserable would my Condition be? when the universall knowledge of your Vertue will so drowne all men in Griefe, that those which should afford mee any Consolation, will need it themselves: and every man will be a fresh Object to renew my Sorrow: Besides, what you

you would so hazardously court and solicit, is of so speculative and ayery a quality, that neither the simplest nor the wisest Souldier in the Army would now exchange Conditions with the Famous Alexander, the great Ingrosser of it. That, Madam I reply'd, would rather evince a want of Vertue in the Living than the Dead: so perhaps many Women now would not change condition with the excellent Lucretia; and yet that does not prove but there is more to be ambition'd. To contract my Relation, I made use of so many Arguments, that at last shee resign'd the Field, but I perceiv'd it was with much reluctancy, for shee said, How just a cause have I to complaine, that either my affection is not lesse, which might render your departure supportable, or that being so Great, I cannot have proportionate Arguments to divert your Designe. But believe me, though my Judgement be convinc'd it is fit for you to undertake, yet my Love will never be so. Ah Madam, said I, how kinde, and how cruell are those words, for your Love transcending your Judgment, how Vast an evincement is that of its being so, & on the other side, how

cruell is the purchase of that Felicity by rendring your Love (the greatest of my Blessings) now, the greatest of my Troubles. After I had done speaking, shee lean'd her Cheeke upon her hand, and having thought a while shee look't on me stedfastly, with Teares running from her faire Eyes, and told me with a languishing Voyce, Artabbanes, since you are resolv'd to goe, I conjure you by your Passion, remember that we have exchang'd our hearts, and that loveing Parthenissa as you say more than your selfe; evince it by having more care of her Heart than if it were your Owne. And since you will allow nothing to surpasse your Affection; yet at least allow Mine to be equall to it, and then consider those Torments my Death would be to you, and be not too prodigall of that Life, which if lost, must involve me in resembling ones. These words and Teares were so moveing, that I held it rather a Duty than a Weakenesse to accompany her in the latter, which shee perceiving, began to aske me forgivenesse for having made me erre by her Example, and then went to a little Cabinet in her Closet, where shee tooke

out

but her Picture which she presented mee, and I vow'd to weare, as long as that other I could not but carry about me whilst I did my Heart. If you have ever resented the pleasing flame of Love; you may then partly guesse how cruell this Separation was, otherwise, your Imagination will be as farre short of apprehending as I am of expressing it. But this being nothing essentiall to our Story, I will passe it over by telling you, that Pacorus, eldest Sonne to the King, was Generall of the Army, but my Father had the Superintendency of all: his deepe experience giveing him that Honor with as little Dispute as Envy. The Prince was accompany'd by his Brother Phraates, and all the other Great Men of the Empire, amongst whom Surena was the Chiefest, either for Person, Wit, Estate or Power; but of an Humor so uncontrolable, that it clouded all his other Vertues. These Troopes were generally the Gallantest and best fitted of any I ever yet beheld, and in my Opinion the Roman Legions were as farre short of Them as they excell all others. After the Army was in a mooving Posture, Monæses lead the Body of it by easy marches towards Miramnes, a strong Town,

which the Armenians had newly beſieg'd with 50000. Foote and 10000. Horſe; the King being there in perſon. Pacorus remain'd at Court ten dayes after, to receive his Inſtructions, and, by that time Moneſes was within three dayes march of the Enemy, the Prince and all his Court overtooke him, where a Meſſenger from the Governor of Miramnes, aſſur'd Pacorus, that if in three weeks hee had no Reliefe, it would be too-late to ſend him any. The next morning therefore hee tooke a view of his whole Army, which conſiſted of neere 40000. Foote and 15000. Horſe, but ſo much of Reſolution appear'd in the Officers and Souldiers Lookes, that hee thought every Houre of Delay ſo much time ſtolne from the Glory of his Triumph. The conſequence of this Place was ſuch, that immediatly a Councel of Warre was ſummon'd, where after a long Debate the Reſult of it was, That the Prince ſent a Herauld with a Letter to the King of Armenia, to invite him on the large and adjoyning Playnes of Arontes, to decide their difference by a Battell, which would end the Warre and the Miſeries that inevitably would be a Conſequence of it. Artabbazus having

having consulted with the Chiefe Officers of his Army return'd this Answer.

ARTABAZVS King of Armenia to PACORVS Prince of the Parthians.

THe same Consideration which inuites you to decide our Quarrell by a Battell, moves me to accept it, and since the Gods are our Iudges, wee neede not feare Partiality, the iustest Sword will be the sharpest, and therefore the Conquer'd shall be esteemed Guilty, by

ARTABAZVS.

This Answer was no sooner read, but orders were given to every Chiefe Officer to repaire to his Charge, and to exhort the Souldiers to performe their Duties with Curage and Vigilancy. The next Day wee dislamped and pitched our Tents in the plaines of Arontes, the Scene of the intended Tragedy. As soone as we were quarter'd, we might perceive the Armenian Army marching downe the Hills of Penistia in exact Order, and camped so, some forty Furlongs from us. By mutuall agreement both Armyes rested

themselves two Dayes, that they might come the third unbathast to the Battell. In the meane tyme Moneses appoynted to every one his Command. The Prince honor'd me with the Leading of 2000. Horse, all Voluntiers, and composed of the Youth and Gallantry of Parthia; with whome I resolv'd to act something worthy the high Title of Partheniſſa's Servant. At last the long desired Day appear'd, but so black and Cloudy, that it hardly deserv'd that Name, as if the Heavens had put on anticipated Mourning for so many succeeding Funeralls. Presently those vaste Playnes were cover'd with Armed troopes, And the Generalls having taken all the Advantages the Ground would permit; gave the Signall of the Battell: At the first Shock, the Field was strew'd with dead body's, and such a Shower of Arrowes were shot into the Ayre, that the Gods were hinder'd from seeing or relieving either Party. There were a thousand things perform'd which did better merit the Sunne for Spectator in all his Glory; than those sad and gloomy Clouds. But the Victory which was a long time in suspence, at last seem'd to declare it selfe on the

Armenians

Armenians ſide, by the Valour of a young Gentleman, who with neere 3000. Horſe, carryed Death to his Enemies and Victory to his Friends whereſoever hee appear'd. So much Gallantry, I thought, was a fit Object for our Swords, and turning to my Friends I told them ſo, with this little addition, 'Tis too-low to imitate thoſe that have done well: Let us be Examples to them to doe better, for you ſee the Day is loſt, unleſſe recover'd by our Valors, and Victory will now be ſo pretious; it cannot be too-deerely Courted, They all unanimouſly approv'd my Reſolution, and preſently I lead them where Artavaſdes was (for ſo was this young Conqueror call'd) who perceiving our Deſigne, and gueſſing by our Countenance wee were not men to be ſlighted, preſently rallyed all his Souldiers, who were eagerly purſueing the Parthians. By that time hee had drawne them up, I Charg'd him, telling my Companions, I would not invite them to that which I would not be a Sharer in: I was ſo well ſeconded by thoſe which followed me, that after a generous Reſiſtance; wee broake thoſe victorious Troopes, and had the Execution of them as long, as

they

they had had it of ours, and I was so farre engag'd in the pursuite of this Route; that at last I perceiv'd the Standard Royall, which was guarded by at least 8000. select Men, which was to Me rather an Inuitation to attempt it, then the contrary, but least many might have beene of a Different principle, I told my Troope-Companions, 'tis true, their Number surpasses ours, but you have just now learn'd, that Victory is woone by Vertue not by Multitudes, you have done things which will not be beleiv'd but by some such powerfull Witnesse, for to our owne Glory (but to our Countryes Shame) wee are not only the Actors, but almost the only Spectators, and as your Valors have no Limits, let your Successe be resembling. By one generall Acclamation, they protested they would follow me to Death or Victory, I gave them no time to coole, but by a successfull Charge I made a Breach for them to enter, they lost not the Occasion, but with Vigour & Resolution improv'd it. As we had almost effected our designe, the same Artavasdes who had done such noble Actions in the beginning of the Battell, & was beaten by his mens

Feares

Feares, not his owne (for they had carried him away in the Throng) rallyed againe some of his resoluteſt Troopes, & was come with them to relieve the King, which he did with ſo great Fury, that my Men loſt all the Glory of their former Actions by an ignominious Flight, I could not believe it at the firſt, but ſeeing it was in earneſt I cryed out, 'Tis your Swords not your Feete muſt ſave you, which you may effect by almoſt your deſiring it, for the Enemy are not oblig'd to their Valours for this Diſorder, but your Feares: If you doubt this Truth, doe but turne your Faces, and their Flight will aſſure you it. But when I perceiv'd they were as deafe to Me as to their Honors, I told ſome which were running by me: Is it thus then that you performe your engagement of following me to Death or Victory? I will never live to ſee your ſhame, nor to participate with you in it: Aſſure the Prince and my Father, I will ſell my Life ſo handſomely, that it ſhall neither diſgrace my Countrey nor my Blood. Having ſo ſaid I thruſt my ſelfe into the middſt of the Enemy with a Reſolution to dye, and invoking the faire Name of Parthenisſa, my Rage made me

doe

doe things which my Courage only could not have perform'd, for I made a Lane through the thickeſt Troopes, and my blowes were ſo happily directed, that whereſoever they did light once; they needed not to doe ſo a ſecond time, Many of thoſe which fledd, hearing my laſt words, turn'd about to know what I would doe, but when they ſawe my reſolution, and the unexpected ſucceſſe which attended it, many who were gallant found my deſigne ſo much ſo, that they returned to ſhare in it, and others who perceiv'd that thoſe which thought to preſerve their Lives did loſe them, and that he which indeavour'd to loſe his, did preſerve it: the ſame cauſe which made them decline the Fight, made them returne to it. I muſt confeſſe, I was as much ſurpriz'd as pleas'd when I found my ſelfe ſo well followed, I imputed it to the invocation of Partheniſſa, and was aſſur'd, that the ſame Power which hath occaſion'd the greater Change, which was, to make thoſe that fledd, to fight againe; would alſo performe the leſſer, which was, to make thoſe that return'd to fight overcome an Enemy they had ſo lately worſted. Whilſt this heate laſted, we engag'd

our

our ſelves ſo farre, that Feare produced the Effect of Courage, there being no Safety but in Victory: ſo that I had much adoe to credit my eyes, the laſt Teſtimony of my Companions valour, having quite defaced the former of their want of it: At laſt I perceiv'd one, who by the care they all ſhew'd of his preſervation, I reſolv'd was the King, which made me crye out, There fellow Souldiers, there is that which will make the concluſion of the Day more glorious than the progreſſe, and will both finiſh our Dangers and reward them too. They were ſo ſenſible of what I ſaid, that their Valours gave an undeniable proofe of their being ſo; and the greedy deſires I had to merit the Title of Parthenilla's Servant, made mee adreſſe my Deſignes onely at the King: concluding all conſiſted in the taking of Him; and though Nature had deny'd mee a Crown yet by my Courage to preſent one to Parthenilla, I knew would be more pleaſing to her generous diſpoſition, which much more eſteem'd the effects of Vertue, than thoſe of Fortune, or Birth: To be ſhort, after I had receiv'd ſome Wounds which were rather marks of Honour, than Danger, and after

Revolutions and Confusions, which were deriv'd from the mingling amongst us of another King of Armenia, at least one exceeding like the first, in his Armour and Furniture, as well as by the Horse he rid on, and disresembling him in nothing but what more pregnantly confirm'd Me he was the reall Artabazus, since the highest Vallor was fittest for the highest Title. I dismounted this Second Commer, whereby the First found and made use of the opportunity of escaping, which the Last no sooner observed, then he told mee, Generous Enemy, though my Body is at your Mercy, my Liberty is not, this Sword more kinde than Fortune, will soone ease mee of all the Miseries this Day has involv'd mee in, unlesse you will grant me one Condition, which if you doe not, I will deprive you of all those advantages you doe pretend unto by my Captivity; It is, that being a Prince, I may not be disarm'd, nor yeeld my selfe a Prisoner to any but your Prince. I thought it unjust to destroy a Valour as high as the Title of Him that possest it, and when my Enemy was too much in my power to remember he had been my Enemy, and yet I esteem'd it reasonable,

that

that those who had been my Companions in Action, should be the like in Advice. I found all their Opinions proportionate to my own, which I inform'd him of, in such submissive tearmes, that hee assur'd us, Fate had in some sort repayred his Misfortunes, that being destin'd by his to be a prisoner, he had fallen into hands which knew the respects due unto his quallity. 'Twas observable that in the taking of this Prisoner it seem'd wee had taken the Hopes of all his Party, at least depriv'd them of any but by Flight, which they so universally began and continu'd, that they gave us more trouble to kill them to breake them. At the end of the Execution I found Placotus with a Joy in his Countenance as great as his Successe, he immediately came to me, and after a Thousand Embraces assur'd me, that the King owed his Crowne and he himselfe his Life and Honor to Me, and that the Obligations were such, that it would be a Crime as great to hope the requiring them, as the Misfortune of the impatiency of doing it: many other expressions of his Favour he honor'd me with, which I have now as absolutely forgotten, as I was then unworthy of them; But

I remember I beſought him to place thoſe high Civilities rather upon my Companions than Me, as being an act of greater Iuſtice, & conſequently more proportionat to his Inclination: But Sir (I continu'd) the Gods have not only favour'd your Armes by an entire Defeate of your Enemyes, but by furniſhing us with the Power of preſenting you with the moſt conſiderable of them, as well for Title as Vertue. I then preſented him with our Priſoner, at which, though his Ioy were very great, yet it was farre ſhort of my amazement ſhortly after, when the imagin'd King, putting off his Helmet, diſcover'd a Face ſo full of Beauty and Courage equally mingled, that it produc'd in all of us the ſame effect it had in me, and a ſilence too as general, which he begg'd a continuance of: and which the Prince having enjoyn'd, he addreſſ'd himſelfe unto him in theſe termes. Sir, there is not one of the Armenians this day but I, that hath not occaſion to complaine againſt Fortune, ſince in ſo publique a Calamity ſhee has yet furniſh'd me with meanes to ſerve my King, for I am not what I feign'd I was, but by ſeeming to be a King I preſerv'd one. I

know this declaration does surprize and in-
fence many, but the Action is too glorious to
be conceal'd: I serv'd Artabazus in the be-
ginning of the Battell by Force, but when
Artabbanes Sword prov'd too powerfull to be
resisted (for these were his very words) I then
by Policy endeavour'd to performe, that
which was deny'd mee by the other; My Joy
had been more perfect had my first designe
succeeded, but yet I am not divested of all, since
the last did: the end being still the same
though the way be not: Some for this (Sir)
might begg your Pardon, but I will not; for
that were to confesse a Fault where there is
none, neither will I so much as expect my
Life at your hands, since that were to act with
this Hope of something besides serving my
King, which was what I only ambition'd. No
generous Pacorus, consider that I deprived
you of a King to grace your Triumph, and
put in practice what the consideration of that
Losse inspires you with, so you will oblige
your self by sacrificing to your Resentments
One that has so highly injur'd you, and yet as
highly glories therein, and you will oblige Me
by making me a Martyr to my Duty and my

Honor,

Honor. The apprehension I had, least this confident (though generous) Speech of Artavasdes (for that was his Name) might invite Pacorus to conferre on him his Desires made mee tell him, Sir, I doe not finde that you have occasion to be offended at this Change, for 'tis not the Name of King, that can make us ever apprehend a contrary successe to that the Gods have given you this Day, but Vertue and Gallantry, and we have found so much of both, in this same Gentleman, that I believe the Armenians have suffer'd a greater losse, then if wee had taken their King; for his Perfections transcends that Title, and 'tis more worthy of your Armes to take the Gallanteſt, than the Greateſt of your Enemyes: and Sir, to evince I doe not speake this to raiſe the value of the Preſent my Friends and I have offer'd you, I humbly beg Artavasdes Life, which wee ſhall not only receive as a Reward above the Services wee doe this day pay you, but above all wee can ever; for beſides the preſerving of ſo generous an Example for all Men to imitate, 'twould be an ill preſident to ſee a Prince puniſh a Subject, for being faithfull to his King. Pacorus who truly

truly was generous, told me. If any thing could mak me offended with Artabbanes, 'twould be this unnecessary interceding: for the Services you have render'd mee, will drowne under the name of Gratitud to You, that good usage my Inclination leads me to conferr on the generous Artavasdes: But I here publiquely professe, that the Life I give him proceeds from a true sence of his Virtues, which I doe not only value, but admire, and if I may obtaine his Friendship, I shall esteeme it a happier purchase than that of his Person, or that of his Kingdom. Then addressing himselfe to Artavasdes he told him. If I were absolute Master of my Actions, I would from this instant restore you to that Liberty you have so meritoriously lost, but being accomptable to Artaces, I shall beseech you to accompany mee to him, whether I shall suddenly goe, and I am so confident to obtaine your freedome, that I dare almost assure you it: besides, this small time may procure mee the happines of your acquaintance, which I so much value, that if I doe obtaine it, I shall justly believe 'tis the greatest advantage I derive from this dayes successe. To this high Civility Artavasdes repli'd

repli'd, Sir, never till now was I perfectly vanquiſhed, the fortune of Warre could give you but power over my Body, my Minde being free, retrench't you from the nobleſt Parte of your Victory, now 'tis entire, and you have made me as enamour'd of Life, as I was of Death, ſince by enjoying the former, I hope to finde an occaſion to evince my Gratitude to him which gave it me. Many civilities paſt betweene them, and afterwards betweene Artavaſdes and Me, whoſe friendſhip though I ambition'd with an infinit concerne, Yet as he afterwards aſſur'd me, it could not tranſcend that with which he deſired mine. At the concluſion of theſe Civilities, Moneſes came towards us: the Care he had of the Army, and of ſome wounds hee receiv'd in the Fight hindering him from being a Witneſſe of their beginning, But the Prince ſeeing him comeing, went to meete him, and told him ſo many handſome Things of me, that I could not have beene more pleas'd to have deſerv'd than I was aſham'd to heare them. The next Day the Funeralls of the Dead were celebrated, and in one generall Fire the Parthian and Armenian Bodyes were redu-

ced

ced to Aſhes. The ſeaſon being very ill to proſecute the Warre, and the Numbers wee had loſt rendring us unable to doe it, Pacorus reſolv'd to returne to Ninive, whither he commanded me to attend him, that the people (as he ſaid) might ſee their Deliverer. Artavaſdes alſo waited on him. When wee came within Twenty Furlongs of that great City, Arſaces and all the Court came to meete the Prince, and congratulate his Succeſſe. Pacorus would needs preſent Me to the King, and expreſſed ſo much Affection to mee in the Relation of that late Battell, that my Bluſhes will not permit mee to repeate it, nor the Civility Arſaces honor'd mee with. But all theſe Favours were as ſo many Obſtacles to hinder me from waiting on the Faire Partheniſſa, which after a Thouſand importunate Ceremonyes I did. Who can expreſſe the vaſte Felicity this favorable interview did bleſſe mee with? the many Comendations coming from that faire Mouth: thoſe Raptures of Ioy for my ſafe returne, or thoſe holy vowes of Conſtancy. But why doe I dwell ſo long upon this Subject, ſince it was but momentany, and ſerv'd but as a Prologue to thoſe Miſeries, which are as end-

Iesse, as they are great. Artabbanes would have continu'd his Relation, but that Callimmachus being acquainted by his Servants that Supper was ready, besought him to deferre it till the Day following, which Artabbanes obeyed: and having only taken as much nourishment as would suffice Nature, hee retir'd into those magnificent Lodgings Callimmachus had prepared for him, where he past the Night as hee was accustomed to doe, which was, in the contemplation of his sadd Condition, that furnish'd him alwayes with so many Arguments for the impossibility of its alteration; that it made Dispaire to appeare Reason.

PARTHENISSA.

THE FIRST PARTE

THE SECOND BOOKE.

THE morning was hardly old enough to permit a visit with civility, when the impatient Callimmachus went to Artabbanes Chamber, to begg a continuance of that Story whose beginning had so satisfied him; But Symander assur'd him that his Prince was gone an houre before into the Grove of Cipresse to entertaine his Melancholly. Callim-

machus (whoſe curioſity was ſo great that it was uncapable of delay, went preſently to find him out, which after a diligent ſearch he did, in one of the moſt retir'd and obſcure Corners of it, and in a poſture better expreſſing Sadneſſe than Eloquence could; his back was lean'd againſt a withered Tree, his Eyes erected towards Heaven, his Armes folded one within the other, and ſo many Teares running down his Cheeks, that if moyſture could have reviv'd that dead Trunck, it had needed no other raine for it's recovery. And that his words might expreſſe what his geſtures did, Callimmachus heard him cry out. Yee Gods! muſt I never be acquainted with your Power but only through thoſe Miſeries you caſt upon me by it? alas! why do you furniſh me with ſo much Frailty, and yet provoke me ſo much to Diſpaire? or why doe our Prieſts teach us there is a Providence; when you are ſo carefull by your Actions to evince the contrary? Then hanging downe his Head, hee continu'd in a perfect ſilence, 'till he himſelfe broke it by a ſecond Deluge of Diſpaire, which drowning both his Devotion and Reaſon, neceſſitated him to expoſtulate thus with thoſe

with

with whom it was a Crime to doe it. But what Sinnes have I committed to deserve so deepe a suffering? yet allow my Guilt had been too-great for your Mercy, your Iustice might have inflicted a *Punishment* on my Person which might have equall'd my Offences; for you are no Gods if you are not infinit in all your Attributes, but being so; why did the faire Partheniſſa ſuffer for my Fault? or elſe was it a more ſenſible way of perſecuting Me, to doe it through Her? If this were your Deſigne ô Gods! I have more reaſon in exclayming againſt you, than you had, for impoſing on me That which provokes me to it, and to afflict the Innocent to torment the Guilty, does rather argue Malice than Iuſtice. This impious reaſoning frighted the good Callimmachus, who fearing leaſt it ſhould continue, diſcover'd himſelfe, and by a ſharpe and eloquent Reprehenſion diſclos'd his Anger and the juſtice of it. To which Artabbanes reply'd, That if he were acquainted with his Miſeries he would impute what he had then utter'd to his Sufferings and not to his Irreligion. Alas Artabbanes (ſaid Callimmachus) how does your *Paſſion* blinde you? for you doe

doe not consider that Sinne is as odious to the Deities as inseparable from Humanity, that 'tis an unexpressible Mercy they doe not involve us in all those Miseries their Power and Iustice is capable of: and whilst there is any Curse not yet inflicted on us, wee have more reason to esteeme them unjust for their Clemency, than for the contrary. 'Twas with such Truths as these that at last Callimachus dispersst those Clouds of Dispaire which so darkned our unfortunate Lovers Piety, and then Conjured him to finish that Relation he had the Day before begun. To which Artabbanes reply'd: I entertain'd you the last night with the beginning of my own Story, but now I must in order to it, acquaint you with that of my Friends, the generous Artavasdes, who was taken Prisoner (as you heard) in the Battell of Arontes, and whose Gallantry had receiv'd a Punishment almost as great as it merited the contrary had not I had the happines to prevent it.

The King of Armenia with the Reliques of his broken Army retreating into his own Kingdome, attempted a small Towne of the Parthians call'd Offala, immagining by the taking

taking of so little, to disguise a losse which had been so great. The Garrison being inconsiderable as well for their Numbers as resolutions, at first summons condescended to a Treaty, and then to a Surrender, but had foure and twenty houres given them for the packing up their Baggage, during which, the Armenians had free accesse at their pleasure, which proved fatall to the Parthians, For Artabazus Souldiers, whether to revenge their Companions deaths at the precedent Battell, or out of some dispute which happen'd betwixt those of the Army and the Garrison (as the Armenians gave it out) put all that were in Offala as well Citizens as Souldiers most barbarously to the Sword: which Newes, as soone as it came to Arsaces knowledge, so infinitly transported him, that hee vow'd, the Generous Artavasdes Blood should expiate his Kings Crimes, and be a Sacrifice to the Manes of his murder'd Subjects. And though Pacorus represented how unjust a Revenge this was, being a violation of that Quarter of his Life which hee had too-generously hazarded, to loose it in a way which was so much the contrary, yet the King vowed by his Fathers Ashes (an oath

oath that he never mention'd but afterwards he was unalterable) that Artavaſdes ſhould dye. I was preſent when this ſadd determination was taken up, & finding how unlike my Perſwaſions were to deſerve that name; I reſolv'd to prevent my freinds Ruine, and hinder my Prince from acting it, in a way too as unfitting for him, as the Puniſhment was unworthy the Perſon for whom it was intended. To effect this I went inſtantly to looke Artavaſdes out, for (though a Priſoner) without any engagement he had what liberty he deſired. After a diligent ſearch I found him in a wildernes of one of the Pallace Gardens, where having acquainted him with what had happen'd, and what was reſolv'd, I begg'd him to retire a private way that lead to my Lodgeings, where he might remaine ſecure 'till his eſcape were beleiv'd ſo certaine that that it ſelf might contribute to it: But his Generoſity was ſo great (knowing the Danger would be ſo in which I ſhould fall were he diſcover'd) that his Care of Me had like to have render'd Mine fruitles for Him, for it was ſo long before I could prevaile with him to accept of his Safety by a hazard of mine, that the

Kings

Kings Guards were already abroade for his Committall and had not the way beene very priuate to my Chamber wee had (doubtlesse) beene discover'd before we had reach't it: but we came at last safe thither, where I commanded Symander to waite on him, and permit no other of my Servents that honor, nor to know of his being there, From thence I went to learne what course was taken for his Discovery, and how fayling in it was reliſht; I was soone acquainted, that all the Gates of Ninive were shut, and that one Rysolis a friend of Mine was that Night with some of the Guarde to follow Artavasdes (in case he were not found out before his departure) and that his beleived escape had so much exasperated the King, that he gave strict order none should passe the Gates without his owne Lycense till Rysolis retourne, who by chance I found as he was preparing himselfe for his Iourny, and by his expressions quickly observ'd how much the office displeas'd him, His affection to vertue & to Me, made me discover to him where Artavasdes was concealed, and conjur'd him to let him passe as one of his Troope & therby render what was intended for his Ruin, the

meanes of preventing it. This Request found a readdy retourne, for he was as joyfull to serue Me, as unwilling to obey his King in so vnjust a Commande; Then having promis'd me that within two or three howers he would call at my Lodgings and vndertake my Desires, wee separated our selves, he to prepare himselfe, and I to acquaint Artavasdes with his Civility, who embrac'd it with moderation, and then told me. If I thought it would not be too great a trouble to you I would employ the tyme I have left, in telling you the particulers of a Life you are so earnest to preserve. To which I replyde, that it was a favour I should have passionatly begg'd of him had not the apprehension of being thought too curious, been more prevalent with me than my owne Satisfaction, but since he was pleas'd to make that Overture, which nothing else had hindred me from making, I would listen to his Adventures with all attention which should speak how highly I was concern'd in them. Artavasdes having told me, I could not be concern'd in any thing that was more neer, vnto himself, began this ensuing Story.

The Hiſtory of ARTAVASDES and ALTEZEERA.

IF ever Love had an abſolute Empier over any Heart and was at the ſame time admitted with a loy that was ſo, it is over myne, but then I ſpeak as great a Truth when I aſſure you that this Extraordinary effect had a Proportionat cauſe, and that the Beauty, which Prints her Image in me, does it with a ſtampe as pleaſing as indelible, and to know this the more perfectly you muſt firſt underſtand that my Father whoſe name is Annexander, is a Prince that poſſeſſes the higheſt power in all Armenia, and derives his Pedegree from Aunceſtors whoſe antiquity and vertue have made them equally famous, And though they never had the Glittering trouble of a Crowne (which Succeſſion and not Vertue commonly caſts on Men) yet they never wanted one of Lawrell; it ſeemes too, that the Fates diſtin'd our Family to furniſh a General to the Armenians, for in Nyne deſcents ſucceſſively, one of it had alwayes that Honor, and poſſeſt vertues, of ſo Peculiar a Qual-

lity that with Truth I may say they have been as glorious in their Actions, as our Kings in their Titles. My Father, who has nothing degenerated from his Predeceſſors, is ſo intirely Maſter of all thoſe reallities and ornaments which renders a Gentleman worthy that Name, that Artabazus our preſent King as a reward of his ſervices (which were the placeing of his Father and him in the Throne of Armenia) gave his Aunt the faire Lindeſia to him for his Wife, from which marriage I had the honor to Proceed, But before I doe ſo in my Diſcours I muſt make a litle digreſſion to give you a Caracter of thoſe perſons I ſhalbe neceſſitated to mention in it. Our King had another Aunt married unto Celindus, who was a Prince inrich't with many good qualities, but his naturall ambition (which received ſo great an acceſſion from this allyance) made him employ them in ſuch Cryminall Deſines, that they prov'd more diſtructive to his perticular and to his friends, than if they had been vices.

Artabazus has but one Siſter, much about the age of his only legittimate Sonn the Prince Tygranes (which is a name aſmuch effected by

by the royall blood of Armenia, as Arsaces is by that of Parthia,) these two have abundantly evinc't that the Body is the Molde of the Soule, for Tygranes shape is so horrid that nothing can transcend it but his conditions, and truely the first is only tollerable but because it manifest's what the second is. But the Princesse Altezeera has all the guifts of Nature in so unaccessionatll a Degree, that nothing can excell the perfectnesse of her body but that of her Minde, whose Morning though adorned with all that so tender a youh was capable of, gave but an imperfect earnest of what her Noone did produce. I must confesse I was not so much Master of my own Affections as not to burne at so pleasing a Fire, but resented a paine which 'till then I never was acquainted with, for shee had so equall a proportion of Divinity and Beauty, that my Flame participated so equally of desire, & adoration, that neither could supresse the other. oh Gods, could I but tell you Artabanes what shee is, I should have your excuse for what I did, which was that I resign'd my Liberty with more Joy then any other could have recover'd his. But yet my Flame was as

invisible

invisible as great, for I concluded the Beauty being extraordinary, the way ought to be so, in which I disclos'd that I Adored Her. After an Admiration and silence of a yeare, according to the Common Computation, but an age according to mine, such Torments are ther in a concealed fire. My Father, (who admired the high vertue of the Romans, alwaies held a proportionat correspondency with them, partly out of a sence of their Gallantry as also to make use of their Power and Iustice in case Celindus should Rebell, who wanted not the will but the opportunity to doe it) To acquire himselfe more intimatly their Freindship, & to instruct me in their civill & Military discipline, sent me to Rome whither I willingly went, hoping that succesſe in Glory, might be the way to Succesſe in Love. After I had obsery'd the most beneficiall things there, I came to the Army of Lucullus who was by the Senates orders makeing then a Bloody Warre against Mithridates, in which expedition I gave some such proofes of my Courage that he offer'd me any Commad which a stranger might pretend unto, I declin'd this great Civility by alleaging that my unex-

unexperience aswell as yeares, made me fitter to obey, than Command, that my Chiefest desire was to have the honor to be neere his person, and that any office which should deprive me of that end, would be rather a punishment than a preferment; Not to trouble you with too-many particulers, though I would not take upon me any Charge, yet I so fully satisfyed Lucullus with my refusall, that he never declin'd, nay, rather augmented his Affection for me, and sent Letters, in my favour to the Senate: but that I was more highly Proud of than all this, was a perfect friendship I then Contracted with the Generous Venidius, a Roman Patrician, who was even to wonder blest with all the Graces of Nature and Education. About this time my Father, to make the Romans Place a higher value on me, sent Two Hundred young Gentlemen, of the chiefest Families in Armenia to serve under me, which the Roman Generall much approv'd, & with whom I dare, without vanity say, I did so many services that gien (though of an extraordinary ambitious nature) was yet just as much to attribute much of the Glory of his

Succesle

Succeſſe to our Valours. I will not tell you the events of that Warre whilſt I was in it, ſince the miſeries of Mithridates & the Fame of Lucullus are yet ſo recent. But Annexander who began to ſuſpect that Artabazus who abſolutly declin'd Mithridates in the beginning, would now aſſiſt him, the Roman ſucceſſe rendring him Iellous of it, commanded me to retourne into my owne Country, after two yeares abſence, which ſummons I obey'd, and went home with Letters to my King and my Father, more fill'd with Lucullus Prayſes, than Truth, All thoſe young Gentlemen which had ſcaped the fury and uncertainty of Warre retourn'd with me. The deſire we had to ſee our Freinds, and I perticularly to behold the faire object of my Paſſion, which was much increaſt by abſence (for Love has that property, that as long as it has an exiſtence, it will have a growth) made us ſo to haſten, that in fifteene Dayes wee arriv'd upon the confines of Armenia, & having a deſire not to give any warning of our arrivall, that wee might the more agreeably ſurprize all thoſe who were concern'd in it, wee marched with our Helmets on, and

with

with as litle reſt as the neceſſity of our Trauell would permitt. The ſixth day after our coming into Armenia juſt as the Sunn began to enlighten the World, wee might perceive from the topp of the Hill wee then were on, the Citty of Artaxata, The ſight of that place, the then Reſidence of Alterzera ſo tranſported me with Ioy, that in the contemplacing of being ſo neere Her I diſcontinu'd travelling, & having ſtopt my horſe, offer'd ſome vowes to the God of Love that he would inſpire the Excellency I ador'd with a trve knowledg of the greatneſſe of my Flame, and incline her to recompence it, but only according to the vaſtneſſe & vertue of it. Obſerve I beſeech you in this accident how the Gods favour the Innocent, and by how ſtrange meanes they worke out their deliverance. That litle Rapture I was fallen into, had caus'd all the Company to ſtand, and as I tould you, it was in the place from whence wee might ſee Artaxata, and thoſe in it, and in the adjacent plaine betwixt the Citty and the Hill, might diſcover us; by that tyme I was beginning to deſcend the Hill, we diſcry'd a Horſman that came out of a wood

some Thirty furlongs from the Towne, galloping towards us, and I by chance being a good way before my Company, he no sooner came within call then he Comanded me to tell Palisdes from Celindus, that the King & Altezeera were but newly come out that wee should retourne to our station, and not appeare 'till Tumimus were engaged This unexpected Message much amaz'd me, yet as soone as I heard those names I began to suspect some treachery, for by my Fathers frequent Letters, when I was in the Roman Campe, he acquainted me, that he had too well-grounded jealousies of Celindus ill inclinations to usurpe the Crowne, and therefore turning about, I comanded my Company to doe the like, and as soone as we were out of the sight of Artaxata I left Celindus's Souldier in charge with one of mine, commanding him not to discover himself to us, and to have a care of what was Committed to his. Then I went and order'd my faithfullest Servant Philanax to light off his Horse, to hide himselfe amongst some Trees on the topp of the Hill, and never to have his Eye off the plaine, but as soone as he should see

any fighting, immediatly to give me warning of it; I then placed Scouts upon all the adjacent heights, whom I Comanded to give me advertisement of what they should discover: Having thus disposed of things, I retourn'd to my Troope, assembled the chiefest of it, and acquainted them of the Iealousies I had that Celindus intended some Treachery to the King and Alcezeera, how that many things concurr'd to change that suspition into certainty, as that of the Souldiers takeing us for a Troope that were to execute something by Celindus his orders, that apparently the dsigne was upon Arrabazus & Alcezeera by his saying they were but just then come out, That his nameing Tuminius, and takeing us for Palisdes Troope, argued there were many in the enterprize; in a word, all those circumstances concuring they were confirm'd in my belefe, & after a small consultation we resolv'd (the tyme being so short) to make Celindu's Souldier confesse the whole Conspiracy, either by faire meanes or by torment; In order to which wee went, & told him we were not Palisdes his Troope, but Strangers comeing from the Warrs, and

retourning to our Country, that wee had heard much of Celindus Gallantry, that wee concluded his designe was vertuous, and that if it weare communicated to us, we might doe him service. The Souldier who had a quick apprehension finding all was lost, unlesse by some subtlety he remedy'd it, answer'd us, I guesse the designe is noble by the undertakers of it, but my quality is so lowe, that I only act in the obedience of my Officers Commands, and not being able to informe you of the enterprize, I shall advise you to send with me some of your Party to Celindus who is not above twenty furlongs hence, & I make no doubt, if Vertue or Reward will engage you in his attempts, you shall want neither. We quickly found by his way of speaking, that his condition was not so meane as he would have perswaded us, & therfore concluding he had some designe by so plausible a pretence to free himselfe out of our hands, & that no faire wayes would prevaile, pulling off my Helmet, I made myselfe knowne unto him, and drawing out a Punnyard which I wore constantly, I vow'd by all those oathes which Men have most reason not to violat,

That

That if he disclos'd not the whole designe, I would instantly kill him, but if he would I'de not only engage my selfe for his pardon, but to give him as high Rewards for his turning honest, as he could pretend unto, if his wickednesse had it's wisht successe. I added to those Threatnings and promises all the Arguments my Iudgement could furnish me with, to lay upon the deformity of His hopes. The certainty of so sudden a Death, and the horror of Conscience, made him by many sighes acquaint us with his repentance, and that he desir'd no greater reward, than to have beene keept from doeing ill. He then inform'd me that his name was Evaxes, That he was one of the Chiefest in this conspiracie, and that all those who were engag'd in it, put on Common-Souldiers habits, that in case the designe succeeded not, they might remaine undiscover'd: That he had beene drawne in by Celindus charming eloquence, who having had some vent of Anexanders suspition of him, had with-drawn himselfe into the Province of Saccasene where he was Prince and Governor as well by Interest as Commission or Birth, That

Celindus

Celindus was resolv'd to kill the King, and to marry Alcezeera to Tuminius, his eldest Sonne: That the Prince Tygranes was privy to the plott, but would not appeare openly, 'till he sawe what successe it had, but that Celindus had only engag'd him in it, to make his party the Stronger, and for an invitation thereunto he was promis'd to be continued in the Throne after Artabazus Death; he having in returne engaged himselfe to give the Princesse Alcezeera to Tuminius, which should be no sooner effected, than Celindus was resolved to make Tygranes away too, and thereby settle the Crowne upon his owne Posterity, the Lawes of the Armenians not excluding the female Sexe. That to effect this he had sent divers Troops out of his Government to lye in the places adjacent, and that they might not be suspected, the Troopers came by two and three in a Company, disguis'd in the habites of Peasants, and carryed their Armes so privatly, that it was impossible to discover them. That having learned by his Intelligences the King & Alcezeera were to hunt that Day, he had sent Tuminius with 200. Horse, which lay in Apollo's

pollo's Grove, who was to kill the King and those that follow'd him, and to carry Alie-zeera to the ruin's of an old Chappell, where & in a small Bottom, Celindus & some 300. Horse lay to secure his retreate to Artemita, whis is the first Towne in his Government, and is buyan hundred furlongs from hence: that Palisdes (Celindus other Sonne) was appointed with 500. Horse more to continue upon the Hill wee then were on, least Anexander (who to prevent any ill accidents had drawne 500. Horse into Artaxata) should releive the King and the Princesse before they came to Artemita, where there was a considerable body of Foote, and the rest of the Army (with which he design'd to reduce all forces or places that should oppose him) were quarter'd not above 20. furlongs off. This Relation (my Deere Artabbanes continu'd Artavasdes) gave me as much Horror as Amazement, and while I was enquiring what might be the cause that Palisdes was not come, one of my Scouts came galloping in and told me, he discover'd a body of about 500. Horse, not eight furlongs off, that came on a round trott almost the same

way wee had marched. This Troope wee eaſily immagin'd was Paliſdes, whome I reſolv'd to charge, But firſt of all diſpatch't away an Expreſſe to my Father to acquaint him with what I had learn'd, and to conjure him to ſend out as many Horſe as poſſibly he could ſpare under ſome good Commander, but not lead them himſelfe, leſt the Towne might be betray'd in his abſence. Evaxes aſſur'd me thereupon, that Artaxata would be loſt if he were once out of the Walls, for Celindus had many Partiſans there that waited only ſuch an opertunity to betray it. This being done, I began to order my Troope which conſiſted of 150. but of ſo eleere Valours and reſolutions, that theſe vertues ſupply'd the defects of their Numbers. But Evaxes who pereeiv'd my deſigne begg'd me not to put all to the hazard, having ſo few Men, & having to deale with thoſe whoſe reſolutions were as great as their Crymes, that he had thought upon a Stratagem, which might effect my deſigne without the hazarding it, which was, that he would goe acquaint Paliſdes that Celindus had ſent him purpoſely to aſſure him that Artabazus

and

and Alterzeera were upon ſome intelligence retourn'd, and that therefore he ſhould immediatly diſperſe thoſe 500. Horſe into their ſeverall Quarters with Orders to be in the ſame place the next morning, if they receiv'd no freſh ones to the contrary: That he with the chiefeſt of his friends, ſhould come into the little valley neer the Ruines of that olde Chappell, where they would conſult what was moſt expedient to be done, upon the intelligence they had and could learne. This ſaid Evaxes, you neede not be diffident wee'l have a wiſh't ſucceſſe, for Paliſdes knowing the power I have with Celindus will obey any Orders I ſhall bring him in his name. But he continu'd you may ſuſpect I will betray you and lay this deſigne for the obtaineing of my Liberty, which I would have you beleeve is for the ſecuring of the Kings: I muſt confeſſe my former undertaking has beene ſuch; that all the civill Man is capable of, may be believed in me, with ſome appearance of Juſtice: but I invoke the Gods to be my witneſſe and begg them to be my Punniſhers, if my Heart and my words are not the ſame: but I will not deſire

that obligation of you, as to credit me, ſend a couple of theſe Gentlemen along, One at my right hand, and the other on my left, and if I faile in my engagement let them peirce me with their Javelins, and let that be my Reward. This diſcourſe of Evaxes had ſomething of probability in it, and knowing it was but fighting, (which I was determin'd to doe) in caſe he ſhould betray me; I reſolv'd rather to truſt abſolutly to him, (which if he had any Principle of vertue) would binde him then to evidence it, than by ſending two Gentlemen with him expoſe them to an unavoydable loſſe, as likewiſe by truſting of him but in parte, invite him thereby to be falſe in the whole. Having made this my Election I told him, Goe Evaxes, & by ſo handſome an action eface the guilt of all your precedent Crimes, you ſhall be accompany'd by nothing but your goodneſſe, which I know wilbe a greatar, confinement to you to doe well, than if all our ſwords were at your Breſt to puniſh you, ſhould you doe otherwiſe. To which Evaxes reply'd, that if he had beene ſtill in the darkneſſe of his former Principles ſo perfect

fect a Truth would have lighted him into the way of vertue: having ſo ſaid, he advis'd me to withdrawe my ſelfe into a ſmall Bottome nighe the high-way, that I might remaine undiſcover'd 'till the Enemy were in the Toyle, and that I would ſend one along with him to the topp of the next Hill, to give me warning when Paliſdes and his Friends ſhould aduance, and to advertice me, if I were betray'd. Theſe laſt words he ſaid ſmyling, and I haveing told him that I would ſend one for the firſt reaſon, but not for the laſt, Evaxes gallop't away, accompany'd with a Gentleman, whome he placed upon a riſeing ground, where he might eaſily diſcover the effect of his Embaſſy; To be breife, Evaxes ſo ordered his Affaires with Paliſdes, that he ſent back his Troopes, and came along accompany'd with twenty of his Freinds, that were the chief of the Conſpiracy, who cateleſly Rideing fell into our hands, and though ſurpriz'd, made ſo gallant a reſiſtance, that Tenn of them were kill'd before wee could reduce the reſt; Thoſe that remain'd alive, (in which number was Paliſdes, though ſomewhat wounded,) wee reſolv'd to

present unto the King, that Iustice not force, might be their Executioner: Having this happily begunn our first enterprize, Evaxes offer'd to endeavour the delivery of Celindus into our hands by the like stratagem, but we were interrupted by Philanax, who came all out of breath, and told me that he saw many Souldiers in the Playne, who fought so furiously that it was easy to be immagin'd the gaineing of the victory was very considerable to them, but that the Number was as unequall, and that those which were the lesser seemed to have nothing but their resolutions to keepe them from being vanquished. The great apprehension I had least my reliefe might not come tyme enough, gave me wings, so that though I came not so soone as I desir'd, yet I had this consolation, that I omitted nothing which was in my Power. When I was within some fewe paces of the Scene where this bloody Tragedy was a-eting, I might perceive a small company of Gentlemen, that had cast themselves into a Ring, and in the hollow of the circle had placed one who I immagin'd was the King, and defended him with courage suteable to

admir'd,

admir'd than describ'd; but their vertue was yeelding to their Enemyes Numbers, had not Wee then come to their Rescue, and the sight of so much barbarousnesse haveing inspir'd me and mine with as much fury, wee fell upon them with such violence that wee reduced them to that condition which their Rebellion deserv'd. Artabazus (for it was he) findeing himselfe so miraculously preserved came to me (for he found by the respect all those of my Troope pay'd me, that I was their cheife) and told me; That he must attribute so miraculous a deliverance to the Tutelary Gods of Armenia, whose Alters should speake him gratefull, and whose Instruments in his preservation should finde Him so if any thing in his power could doe it, and therfore he desir'd to know those to whom he owed his Life. Wee told him, that as soone as all was ended wee should satisfie his Commands, and in the meane tyme we assur'd him, that we had the Honor to have so neere a dependance on him, that all our actions were so farr from meritting, that they were lesse than our dutyes: But Sir (I continuide blushing and trembling) I beseech

you

you what is become of the Princesse. Alas, (said the King) in the beginning of the Fight, I sent her away under the conduct of Nearchus with twenty Gentlemen more, whom I soone observ'd were follow'd by nere thrice as many of the Rebells, what successe Nearchus and his Companions have had I know not, but I am fearfull by the Sacrifising of their Lives, they have only therby assur'd their fidelity, and the conquest of their Enemyes. As the King was speakeing, there came towards us one of the Princesse Pages who seeing the number of the Dead, immagin'd that it was the Kings party defeated, and turning about sought his preservation in the swiftnesse of his Horse. But the Livery being knowne, & guessing at his mistake, I follow'd and cry'd out to him, that wee were the Kings Servants, and desir'd to know where the Princesse was; but his feare made him suspect every one that had but a Sword in his hand, and certainly wee had not overtaken him, had not his too-much haste been the cause of it, For his horse being runn off his Leggs, fell so heavily, that I had leasure to come upp to him, and having

ing

ing inquir'd where the Princesse was, I could gett no other answer from him but Quarter, Quarter, and indeed he was so really possest that I was one of Tuminius his party, that nothing I could say for a long tyme could make him beleeve the contrary; but at last some of the Kings Servants being come, he perceiv'd his Error, and then told us. That Nearchus with those twenty Gentlemen he had taken with him, were, when he came away for relieſe, generously disputing the Princesse safety in so advantageovs a place, that none could come behinde, and but five a breſt before, but that most of them were dangerously wounded, and if they had not a sudden Releif, they would be uncapable of any. I commanded the Page immediatly to shew me where they were, and haveing gotten some twenty of my Freinds with me, I left the rest to guarde the King, and flew with them to the place where the Princesse was. Gods! what fury was I possest with when I sawe the poore Nearchus with fower more disputing Alcezeera's safety, I fell upon them with all the Rage her Danger could Inspire me with, and cry'd out, currage brave Nearchus,

chus: the Gods who are concern'd in Alte-
zera's innocency, and your valour have sent
him both his Reliefe. My generous Com-
panions who were equally animated with
me, did actions almost worthy the cause they
fought for; and Nearchus finding so unex-
pected a succours, gave proofes of an excee-
ding high Courage; but we found Tuminius
his Numbers might in tyme have made our
successe dobtfull, and knowing the influence
a Commander has over his Men; I cald out
to him: 'Tis I Tuminius, that am come to
take from thee Altezeera, if thy valour flye
as high as thy desires, thou should'st by kil-
ling the Ravisher of them, manifest to that
faire Princesse thou hast a Resolution able to
overcome all obstacles that dare oppose it.
Tuminius who wanted not courage answer'd
me: If there needs but the killing of Thee,
to assure her that Truth, thee shalt not long
doubt it; and would to the Gods I could as
easily vanquish her disdaine as all my other
Enemyes: He had no sooner done speakeing
than he made himselfe a lane thorough the
Throng, and I haveing separated my selfe
from my Companions, Commanded them

to

to lett us alone 'till Death or Victory decided the quarrell. Tuminius having order'd his Men the like, wee begann to fight, but with so much earnestnesse, as if the Conqueror had expected Altezeera for his Reward; I must confesse, I was so asham'd that one guilty Man, in the presence of my Princesse and for her safety too, should dispute so long the victory, that I prest him so vigorously, and so unfortunatly for him, that my Sword at last having found the defect of his Armor, peirc'd him through and through, at which thrust he fell, and with that streame which issu'd from his wound, he Breath'd out his Life. All my frends made a great shoute at my successe, and fell so briskly on Tuminius Souldiers, that by their fury, and by the losse of their Commander, wee had a Victory so cheape that it hardly deserved that name. The field being wholly ours I lighted off my Horse, and with an infinite humility went to Altezeera, and told her. Madam, The Gods of whome you are so Perfect a Coppy, have sent me hither, to serve you against your Enemyes, and have given you an entire victory, least their Justice or Power

by your losse or want of Revenge might have beene call'd in question. I must confesse said shee the actions I have seene you doe for my deliverance assure me, 'tis more than a humaine power which has effected it, but the Gods whose delight is to releeve the Innocent made me not dispaire of their helpe, though the meanes ('till your arrivall) was unseene: But Sir shall I desire you to add two favours unto this I have already receiv'd? that I may know to whome I owe the preservation of my Life, and perhaps my Honor; and that if there be any hope of reseveing my Brother you would employ your Sworde in so just a Quarrell. Madam (I reply'd) my Name has beene so little beholding to my Actions, that by them it is not considerable, but for the King, I have already had the happinesse to serve him, and if I be not mistaken, that Troope which you see marching this way attends him by my orders; How? (said Altezeera;) does Artabazus as well as I, owe his safety to your Sword? sure then your Name cannot be so unconsiderable as you would make me beleeve it is, or if it has beene, it is so no longer

ger; but I am confident you will not discover it, to hinder us from being ungratefull, which unavoydable wee muste be, if once we learne to whome we are indebted. Madam (I reply'd) to take you out of that Error I will acquaint you who I am, that you may knowe I have only hazarded a Life in your service, which I am resolv'd to spend in the same employment. Then pulling off my Hellmet, shee no sooner sawe my Face but shee cry'd out 'tis Artavasdes! and ther wanted nothing to make my Ioy as perfect as my safety, but to owe the later to his Gallantry; just as I was goeing to reply, the King (who had learn'd by some of my Troope who I was) & by one of those who escaped Tuminius sword, what I had done, came running to me, and having embraced me a thousand tymes, told me, I see Artavasdes that vertue is borne with us, not infused into us by Education, otherwise you could not be possessor of so great a quantity in so tender an Age. Sir (said I) your goodnesse being too great, makes you place a resembling value upon my services, & I should be guilty of an equall presumption if I did not attribute your expressions to any

thing soonor than your Iustice, But Sir let not the Ioy of your safety hinder us from receaveing the benefit of it, nor me from bringing this Gentleman to kisse your hands who has wash't away his crymnall intensions by his gallant performance. Thereupon I presented Evaxes to the King, who acquainted him with all Celindus and Tygranes designes, and that wee had taken Palisdes, who being shew'd to the King discover'd asmuch guilt in his Face, as he had in his Heart: Artabazus cõmanded he should be safely keept, & ratisfyed all I had promis'd to Evaxes; then learning that Celindus had yet 300. Horse betwixt us and the Towne, wee thought it not fitt to loose any tyme, & therefore having by Artabazus cõmand & her permission taken the faire Alcezeera behind me, & orderd our men, we began to retire towards Artaxata, when our Scouts came immediatly and brought us word that Celindus with above 400. Horse (for feare multiplyes) was marching directly towards us, and was but six furlongs off. As soone as I heard it, I turn'd aboute to the Princesse, & told her, Madam, I am in a greater conflict with my selfe, then I can have with the

Enemy

Enemy, whither I ſhould comitt you to the charge of ſome Gentleman ſwiftly Horſt, & indeavor to ſecure your Retreate, or elſe by dying at your Feete, take the oppertunity to acquaint you, with that which I ſhall not have the confidence to doe, whilſt I am ſure to outlive the diſcovery, To which ſhee anſwer'd, I have ſo good an opinion of Artavaſdes that I ſhall eſteeme my ſelfe as ſafe under his Sword as in Artaxata, & I cannot conceave, that his Heart is capable of any thing, which his words dare not reveale. Madam (I reply'd) I muſt confeſſe I am guilty of a Cryme but the cauſe of it is ſo glorious, that if it were not comitted againſt you, I ſhould not call any effect that proceeded from it by ſuch a name, But Madam, the Enemy approaches, and I muſt put you in ſome place of ſafety, that I may by the hazarding of my Life ſecure yours, & would to the Gods, the loſſe of myne could give you as perfect a ſecurity, as the ending of it in your ſervice would give me a Satiſfaction. The King by this tyme, was come ſo neere us, that I could not receive any anſwer from my Princeſſe, and askt me what order I would ſettle for the receiving

of so bold a Geſt, for he was determin'd to derive his preſervation wholly from my Sword: I anſwer'd, ſo Large a favour with a reſembling humility, and having conjur'd Nearchus to have a care of the Princeſſe, I lighted from my Horſe, tooke downe Altezeera, and ſet her up behinde him, then kiſſing her hand, I told her ſoftly Madam, inſpire me by your command, that I may performe things worthy your looking onn, and remember if I dye in the acting of them, you looſe the faithfulleſt Servant that ever your perfections did acquire you: But ſhee was ſo perplext (whither though apprehenſion or any other cauſe) that ſhee only anſwerd me in Teares, which neverthelesſe, comeing from her faire Eyes, enflam'd me with as high a fire, as ever they ſhott into any Lovers Heart; Celindus by this tyme was come ſo neere, that I had only leaſure to conjure the King, that he and the Princeſſe would flye to Artaxata, whilſt I amuz'd the Enemy, and having left 50. Horſe for their Guard, I devided thoſe that remain'd into two bodyes, as the Enemy had done theirs, and having in few Words told my Companions how highly

highly they were oblig'd to their fortunes that had furnisht them with an occasion to shew their valours before, & for the greatest Monarch of the East, & the fairest Princesse of the World, and how the Victory which was the onely way to preserve them was as certaine as their Cause was just; I began the Charge and fighting under the conduct of Iustice, Honor, & Love, I soone made a Breach for my valient friends who being carryed onn with a generous desire, Rowted that wing wee attempted, and thereby made a passage for Nnearchus, who lost no opportunity, but got bye with the King & Princesse. But Sratolis, who commanded the left wing of our Horse, had not so good successe, for though he disputed the businesse with sufficient Courage; yet he was overpower'd, & at last worsted, so that in effect wee were but as wee begunn, for what I had gain'd he had lost, only the King & Altezeera by my good fortune gott that other of passing by. Wee instantly rallyed againe, & determin'd only by skirmishinge to make good our Retreate, and not to hazard all at one Charge, least if foyld, the King & the Princesse might not

recover

recover Artaxata. Our Resolutions had such good successe, that I held the Enemy in play longe enough for Nearchus designe had not the subtile Gelindus immagined, that I would send the King and the Princesse away with a small Guard, and with the rest Iustifye the Retreate, which caus'd him to lay a hundred Horse in Ambush betwixt us & the Towne, who falling suddenly upon Nearchus so terrified his Men, that most of them were cutt-off, before they put themselves in a posture of resistance. One of the Runn-awayes fled to me, and with a Countenance which acquainted me with his feare, told me, all was lost, if I did not instantly remedy it, I left most part of my Horse with Stratolis, who I commanded to amuze the Enemy, and with some Thirty of my friends, rann to the place where my helpe was so needfull, But alas, the first thing I sawe was a rude Souldier, who had unmounted Artabazus, and was goeing to plant his Punyard in his Brest. This impious Action gave me so just a resentment that I clove with one stroake the offendors head in two, and leaping off my Horse, mounted the King upon him, & seised

sed on another that ran about the field without a Master. But Gods! to how unparalell'd a height was my Anger rais'd when the peirceing shreekes of the faire Altezeera reacht my Eares: For Nearchus being kill'd, one of Celindus Officers had seiz'd on her and was carrying her away: I profesſe Ingeniously my deare Artabbanes, that sight did so transport me, that I thinke a Leagion could not have hinder'd me from releving her danger or killing the Causer of it. So that having made a passage through the throng, I soone made another through him, & by that thrust, depriv'd him both of his Life, and Hopes. Then takeing the ovenjoy'd Altezeera behinde me, I went to the King, whome we overtooke retreating towards Artaxata, but when we were come within some Tenn Furlongs of it, wee discover'd a Body of neere 500. Horse comeing towards us in a cloud of dust, as fast as they could gallopp. Altezeera who had generously oppos'd all perills, now began to faint, but I told her Madam, the Gods who have hitherto protected you, have thereby taught you not to despaire, and I am confident you are so high-

ly cherisht by them, that if nothing but a Miracle can effect your preservation yet you shall not be denide it, or fall into your Enemyes hands, at least that Fate shall not be yours, whilst I have a Sword or Life to oppose it, my duty and a higher consideration exacting it from me; I begg'd her therfore not to contribute to the danger, by being astonisht at it, nor to let goe her hold for I was confident fighting for so transcendent a Perfection, my courage would proportion my Cause: having thus said shee embrac'd me, with so greate a satisfaction for the transported Artavasdes, that had it proceeded from Love, as it did from Feare, I had wanted little of a perfect happinesse; but though the effect came from a wrong cause, yet I blest the danger that gave me so high a contentment: but alas her apprehension soone ended, and my Joy with it, for we found it was the yong Amidor my Brother, who by my Fathers command was come out to rescue us, having receaved that advertisement I had sent him. In this generall satisfaction I alone was extreamly perplext, having bought the publique security at too-deere a rate for my particular,

yet

yet the consideration that by it Altezeera was out of danger, whose contentment I still preferr'd before my owne, did soone banish all those sadd thoughts, and having sent 200. of those Horse under my Brother to helpe Stratolis, with the rest wee marteched to Artaxata, where Anexander, and all the Citty, reciv'd us with Faces that spoake their contentments. It were supperfluous to tell you what Artabazus said to my Father, and all those with him in my favour, I will therefore only acquaint you, that Altezeera, (whose Beauty was growne to such perfection, that it made me almost irreligious, by desireing to see noe other happinesse) having lead me aside told me, Artavasdes, I should too much wrong my resentments if I could hope to discribe them; To save me from Tuminius Insolency, and his Passion, are obligations of so high a Nature, that they resemble his vertues which conferr'd them on me. Madam (I reply'd) in serveing you I have perform'd my Duty, and receiv'd my Reward, But Madam had Tuminius the conconfidence to make his addresses to you? He had (said shee) and would have perswa-

ded me; that this enterprize was only the effect of his Love, not his Fathers Ambition. Alas Madam (I answer'd) then he was pardonable, if at least he is so, that cannot avoyde committing of His fault. How? (said Altezeera:) now you know the Cause of his Crime, you seeme to approve it. No Madam (I reply'd) but pitty his inevitable fate; I say inevitable, because experimentaly I finde it so; This I spoake in disorder and trembling, but Alas I had immediatly much more cause for both when I heard her say, Ah Artavasdes, I have beene too-patient, and by my not suppressing your first inconsideratnesse, have thereby authoriz'd what you have since committed, yet I give this Presumption to your services, but lett me have no Repetitions of it, least you force me against my inclination to become your Enemy; shee was going away with that reply, but I Conjur'd her before shee went only to heare Myne, which shee said shee grannted not to me but the Company, who otherwise might suspect in her disorder the cause of it. Madam (said I) the same consideration hinders me from flinging my selfe at your Feete, and begging

your

your forgivenesse, and though I thought Tuminius excusable in dareing to adore you, knowing by my selfe how impossible it was to doe otherwise; yet I held him withall so worthy of Revenge, that to be sure he should not ayoyde it, I inflicted it on him with my owne hands, and before you see me next, you shall be convinc'd, I will not practice what I Condemne, and that I can Punnish as well as commit a fault. These words I deliver'd with a Countenance and accent as sad as themselves, which the faire Alcezeera was so sensibly moov'd with, that shee told me. Though your Cryme be great yet I desire no other Reparation, but that you will not Repeate it; And since you assure me I have an Empire over you larger then I thought, evince that truth I conjure you by attempting nothing against your Life; I shall obey you Madam (I reply'd) but I beseech you, receive this obedience as the highest demonstrn of it that I am capable of, for my Torments are as farre from being describ'd, as (I feare) they are from being cur'd: which I must not expect from Time, but Death, which is a Truth if all things fayle of evi-

denſing to you, my Death will not. Though ſhee were goeing from me yet I am confident ſhee heard my laſt words, but her diſdaine (though I had armed my ſelfe againſt it) wrought ſo powerfull upon me, that Anexander perceiveing the diſorder I was in, came to me, and attributing it to a ſlight wound I had receiu'd in the fight told me, that I ſhould doe well to retire to his Lodgeings, (which were in the Palace.) I obey'd his Commands, and having tooke my leave of the King I did the like of Alteezera, but with a Countenance ſo appropriated to my condition, that ſhee being moved with it, bad me have a care of my health, which words made a great impreſſion in me, for I could not beleeve ſhee was ſo kinde out of a deſyne to Crowne my Affection with a reciprocall one, nor ſo cruell as to preſerve me only to torment me. In this ſuſpence I arriv'd with my Father at his Chamber, where Lindeſia ſolemniz'd her joy for my ſafe returne, and after I had pay'd her that which my duty and inclination exacted from me; I begg'd leave of Anexander that I might with ſome Horſe goe ſee what ſucceſſe my Brother &

my

my Friends had; as I was receaveing his Anſwer, Amidor, Stratolis, Evaxes, and the reſt came into the Chamber, and told us, they had defeated all Celindus's Troopes, but that he himſelfe had fledd, when he ſawe that releiſe comeing to the King. My deſigne being ſo ſtopt, after I had receiv'd all my friends Civilities, and an order next morning to waite upon the King, to conſult what was to be done for the ſupreſſing of Celindus; I retir'd into my Chamber, under pretence that a ſlight hurt requir'd ſome reſt, as the beſt remedy; Having thus freed my ſelfe from all but my owne Thoughts, I went to bedd, where thinking to be alone, I found my ſelfe moſt accompany'd: There the Perfections of the faire Altezeera did ſo manifeſt themſelves, that I was wholly taken up in the contemplation of them; but when I began to conſider, that all thoſe diſtinct Beautyes were as ſo many Enemyes that had deſyn'd my deſtruction; I could not abſtaine from ſaying, Vnfortunate Artavaſdes! what envious power is it, that has made thee love ſo high an Excellenc that it is as great a ſinn to expect the obtaining of her by Meritt,

Meritt, as a weakneſſe to beleeve ſhee will be wonne without it. Dye then Artavaſdes, & by one reſolue action, declare the greatneſſe of thy reſpect, and that of thy ſufferings which neceſſitated thee to ſuch a Cure. But alas I contin'd, that remedy is deny'd me too, ſo that I cannot live but in torment, nor dye but by diſobedience, the firſt is inconſiſtent with my Nature & the laſt with my Duty. Yes thou muſt'ſt Live I continued after a ſhort ſilence ſince Altezeera has comanded it, & who knowes but thy ſufferings may raiſe her Compaſſion, & the Vaſtneſſe of thy future Services convert it unto Love: but ſuddenly thoſe pleaſing thoughts vaniſht, having no other Fundation, but a hope ſo ill grounded, that it was aſmuch weakneſſe to expect her affection, as it had beene a happineſſe to poſſeſſe it: Whilſt I was in this manner entertaining my ſadd Thoughts, the day appear'd, & the Sunn found me as full of miſery as it had left me in. But Anexander having receiv'd advertiſement, that Celindus was drawing his Army together, to gaine that by a great force which a ſmall one & fortune had deny'd him, came into my

Chamber

Chamber to give me advice of it, and to acquaint me, that Tygranes was fallen sick after Artabazus had acquainted him that he knew all his designes & severely reprov'd him for them, but that the King suspecting he counterfeicted one suffering the better to escape another, had plac'd such strict and vigilant Guards about him that his desire of flying to Celindus could not be greater than the impossibility was. I seem'd to be extreamly asham'd when he came in, to be found so lazie in a Season when our Affaires made it a vice rather than a fault, though indeed I needed rest more than to have been condemn'd for taking too much. But lest my Father might discover something by my sadnesse, I conceal'd it as much as I could, and by talking of Tygranes condition indeavour'd to take him off from being too intent in considering mine. As soone as I was readdy we went to the King, who us'd me with transcendent favour and having assembled the Councell, some advis'd, considering Artabazus weakenesse and Celindus power, that it were fit to use him with all Civility, to grant him his desires, and indeavour by

protraction to reduce him to his duty; others were of opinion that when Princes capitulate with Rebells, they doe thereby discover their owne weakeneſſe, & declare that to be Feare they would have to be thought Mercy, which is a vertue that loſes its value when imploy'd on thoſe that diſpute with Swords. Some ſaid too, that if it were requiſite to graunt Celindus any Conditions, 'twere fitt that it ſhould be when he implor'd, and not when he attempted to force them: others believ'd, that to intend to graunt them then was to be reſolv'd never to doe it, ſince his Army and Faction was ſo numerous, 'twas improbable he would be ever reduc'd to ſo lowe a poſture, & that Armenia would be deſtroy'd for a Ceremony of State, by deferring to act that but a ſhort while, which neceſſity would enforce us to at laſt. But the reſult of all was, That the chiefeſt of the Nobility and Gentry which were with the King, ſhould immediatly goe into their owne Countryes, and with all expedition raiſe what Forces they could, & bring them to Thoſpia, a Towne of great importance, both for the bigneſſe, ſtrength & Loyalty thereof;

That

That Celindus thereby might be either perſuaded or forc't to his obedience. In perſuance of which Anexander was ſent with all the conſiderableſt Men in the Kingdome to raiſe an Army, and the Care of the Towne & the Forces of it the King committed to my Charge; which Employment I willingly attended as the meanes to be neere & ſerve the faire Alhezeera. Anexander being diſpatcht and Arrabazus having ſent me my Commiſſion, I preſently repaired thoſe Fortifications that were defective, made new ones where they were needfull, ſent out Parties to fetch in Proviſions and Forrage, and to deſtroy what they could not bring away, incited all grounds that were favourable for Approaches, & in a word forgot nothing that I thought requiſite for a Seidge. I found the Number I had within were Inhabitants and all, 1000. Foote, and 1000. Horſe, which I devided into ſeverall Troopes and Companyes, and to avoyd all Treachery, made them all draw lotts for their Guards. But in all this Noiſe of Warre, the ſilent Fire of Love did ſtill poſſeſſe me, & what with inceſſant toyings, and diſtemper of Minde, I ſo ſelt away, that

a slowe Feaver seized on me, and doubtlesse I had yeelded to it, had not the care of preserving my Princesse, given me supernatural forces. This declination was so apparent, that Altezeera was not ignorant of it, and (as shee assur'd me afterwards) sympathiz'd with me in it. But her Spirit was greater then her Inclination, & consequently my Paine than either. But whilst things were thus in Artaxata, Celindus was not idle, and having gott advertisement that Anexander was gone to raise an Army; he resolv'd to employ His for the taking of that Towne before Anexander was able to raleive it, and in pursuance of that determination, the Tenth day after our Fight, he presented himselfe before the Walls of Artaxata, with an Army of about 50000. Foote, and 10000. Horse, well fitted with all things that he wanted, only a good Quarrell. The order in which they marcht, made them as formidable as their very Numbers, and having drawne up in a Playne on the East side of Artaxata, they advaunc'd the two Wings of their Army by degrees, and environ'd the Towne, having cast a Bridge of Boates over the River Araxis, which sepa-

rates Artaxata by the midle, and begann by flinging up of Earth to secure themselves from our Sallyes. The King from a high Tower of the Palace perceiv'd all the motion of that great Body with a resembling Feare, which truely was one of Artabazus most predominant defects, for he was timorous to such a height, that it made his Subjects bold, But Altezeera, (who then was with him, & whose Spirit was hardly capable of apprehension,) consider'd those with Indignation which her Brother look't upon with Terror, In the meane tyme I had orderd all the Souldiers to their severall Posts, and being not able to endure Celindus so neere without tasting of what composition his Army was made, I gott 1000. Horse and as many Foote in Armes, and by a furious and unexpected Sally, fore'd the next Guards to a hasty retreate, and in the disorder thereof routed some Reserve Troopes which came to oppose us, The Campe at this hot Alarum, was presently all in Armes, and sent out three Bodies of Horse, who added to our successe in stead of finishing it, & some of them that scap't our Swords told such Miracles of our

Courages

Courages, to appologize for the poorenesse of their owne, that Celindus in Person at the Head of 4000. Horse, came to know and redresse his Condition. This made me thinke of retreating, not being so perfectly acquainted with my Souldiers Vallors as to beleive they might not be vanquish'd without being kill'd, and having such good successe I was loath to adventure all the Gallantry of the Garrison at one push, where the advantage if wee had successe could not be so great as the prejudice if wee had beene deni'd it. Therefore I sounded a Retreate, and as I was making it leasurly, Celindus sent 500. Horse a full gallop to ingage us, which they did, & thereby too so farre ingaged themselves, that not Fifty ever got off, but yet truely they defended themselves so well, and rallyed so often, that I was much troubl'd such gallant Men should be so ill employ'd: but their obstinacy in refusing Quarter, made us think it a Iustice to give them none. The Execution indeed was bloody, for by those that reckon'd most moderatly, in all this fight there were esteem'd neere 4000. to be kill'd, and wee lost about 300. This was our first

Essay

Essay, and with this successe wee retourn'd into Artaxata before Celindus could come to the place of revenging those Deaths he had bin a sad Spectator off. Having by a short speech thanked the Souldiers and Officers & commended their Vallors, I tooke one and twenty Colours, which were the marks of our that dayes Successe, and went to the Pallace to present them to Artabazus, who having seene what we had done, (to honor us the more) came with Altezeera to the Gate, where laying them at his Feete, I told him. Sir, my fellow Souldiers & I humbly present you these markes of the goodnesse of your Quarrell, & beseech you to receive them as fruits of our Fidelity, and as an earnest of what we will hereafter pay you. To which (having first embrac'd me) he reply'd, Let not your Civility under the name of the goodnesse of my Quarrell robbe you of that Glory your Gallantry deserves, 'Tis that which presents me with these effects of it & which indeed is so great, that I know not whither I should sooner elect, to have Artavasdes or Iustice in my side, but having both I am as secure as the Gods can make me. After some

Civilities,

Civilities the King set'd into the Palace, & the Princesse to her Apartment, where observing my deepe Melancholy she told me smyling, If I knew not perfectly your zeale to my Brothers service, I might by your sadnesse (after having payd him so signall a one) suspect your Victory was rather your Misfortune than Designe. Madam, repli'd I, if it were so, I should therein be guilty of no Crime, at least if it be none to imitate you, for what in raillery you say of me, I feare I may with too too much Truth say of you in a Victory which though you knew but lately, you have long since acted. The faire Alcerzera blusht, as what I had spoken, which made me (apprehending her reply) not give her the leasure of making it, & therefore I hastily continu'd. But Madam, if I have cause to be satisfy'd with my Fortune, I am certaine I have not to be so with my Condition, for though the first gave me those Ensignes, yet the last necessitated me to present them to another, when You stood by, at whose Feete I should have prostrated them with much more joy than I took them, but alas my Condition forces me to perform mo-

ces

ces against my Inclination, which yet would be somthing extenuated, if as you are convinc'd of that Truth in this Particular, you would Pardon it in an other Altezeera by not taking notice of what desired & feared shee would, did it in my opinion sufficiently and obligingly; But that I might make noe sinister or advantagious construction of her silence shee told me, The Victory you have so recently obtayn'd could not be more Iust, then you have beene in so bestoweing those signes of it, so that I am more oblig'd to your intention then I should have bin by your Performance, and yet in the first I discover how concern'd you are to oblige me, since rather then not doe it, you would commit an Iniustice. Would to the Gods Madam I hastily reply'd with a deepe sigh, you had the same Indulgence for me; but Madam I continu'd will you permit me some times to beleeve you speake what you doe not intend, by being now convinc'd you doe so; for you cannot be so ignorant of your owne Power & the duty I owe it, as to immagin I can owe more, or so much to any other Creature. The faire Altezeera who apprehended the conti-

duance of this dispute might proove a Continuance of her trouble, to put a Period to it told me coldely, I see Artavasdes you must be Victorious in all you undertake, and to be conquer'd by your Civility is as unavoydable for your freinds, as to be so by your Sword is for your Enemyes. Ah Madam (I reply'd) if you see me not what you say you doe, you may when you please, and by permitting me to be Victorious over your Disdayne, you may make me Triumph over the Enemy I most apprehend, and thereby render me as uncapable of loosing, as of needing any other Victory. Whilst I was thus speaking, the faire Altezeera assum'd a Countenance so full of Severity and Majesty together, that I understood her answer before shee spoke it, though it contayn'd these cruell Words. Since Artavasdes you will force me to understand you, unlesse I would acknowledg my selfe as insensible as I feare (by your thus Proceeding) you beleeve me, I must tell you with a playnenesse as great as yours, that the first time you speake to me of your Passion, it shalbe the last, & if you desire the Continuance of my Esteeme, you must

neither sollicite my Love nor acquaint me with yours; since if you doe I shall not only revoke that; but trye if my Brother will be more successful then I have bin, in teaching you the respect you owe, and ought to pay me. Shee had no sooner done speaking, then shee retir'd into her Closet in which shee lok't her selfe up, and left me in Confusions as great as their Cause. O Gods! what did not I say or think against my Princesse cruelty, since it even Proportion'd the vastnesse of that Passion, which was the object of it; I had longer continu'd in that fatall intertainment had not some of her women come into the Chamber, and lest they might guesse at the occasion of my sadnesse, by the visibillity of it, I forthwith went to my owne Appartment, where I spent the residue of the Day and the succeeding Night in all the Agonies and Tortures of a great and fruitlesse Passion. Many dayes I struggel'd under that Burthen to which doubtlesse I had yeelded, if Altezera's safety, and the honor of having it committed to my Sword, had not beene the most Predomminant. Celindus in the meane time assum'd a Resoluti-

on of stopping Artabanes in the open Day, in a Confidence by so braving an attempt to efface his late affront, knowing that in all Warrs, especialy Domestick ones, the people iudge of the Progress by the begining, and that who ever doos loose his Reputation, will soone after that loose his hopes, and Army. This Intelligence was brought me by a faithfull and Intelligent Spy who came from Celindus Campe, and who had seene the Scaling-ladders, the Faggots and the rolling Bridges all fitted. This advertisment I instantly communicated to Artabanes, and the Councell, who were all astonisht at Celindus resolution, and believ'd he durst not have assum'd it, were he not favour'd by some of the Garrison; the probability of which opinion made me have a care of securing all within, aswell as opposeing those without. The night before this Intended assault, not knowing whither I should out-live it, and to render my Death pleasing or necessary, I went to Alexandra's Appartment, where having begg'd, and obtain'd the honor of a Private Conference with her, after a small silence, and great Disorder I told her I should

not Madam have presum'd to appeare againe before you, to discover my repeated Disobedience, had not I faithfully indeavord to the uttermost to have avoyded it, but having found, that the Passion your Beautyes doe inspire, are not to be Cur'd but by you or Death, & that that Truth cannot be a greater one than that is, that you are resolv'd to decline being my Restorer, I am come Madam, to Conjure you by your owne Quiett and mine, to permit me in this folowing occasion, to seeke out and imbrace a Cure, your Justice or cruelty Denies me: Did not I conclude that the Ending of my Life now would be more advantagious to you, than the Continuance of it could Proove, during the fenidge and Danger, I would rather grone under my Miseries, then Ambition for them such a Period, 'Tis not much faire Alcezeera, that the miserable Artavasdes Implor's, for he begg's not that you would make him happy, but that you would permitt him to be no longer Miserable, which will not only act his Cure, but your reveng also for having needed it; on which latter he is as Intent as on the former, and desires it almuch on your

score

scorn as his owne. These Words deliver'd with a looke & accent, that were very mooveing. Provid for with her to whom they were addrest, who with such Countenance that Told me so, Reply'd, Though I confesse your perseverance in your Passion & Disobedience does much trouble me, yet I know not whither your Death would not do it more, and till I have resolv'd that Doubt, I desire You not to doe it, & if that be not sufficient I command you it, & shall Iudge of what you would perswade me, by observing whither what I say can perswade you. If Madam (I reply'd) my sufferings were with hope, I might by my Reason raise my Fortitude to the requisite height, and therefore I doe now in some sort rejoyce at the unpromisingnesse of my Condition, that as my Flame excells all others, so the Beauty which inspires it, may abundantly finde by my Obedience, the visibility of that distinction to be as great in the effect, as in the cause. But Madam I humbly conjure you if in the Duty of preserving you, I fayle in that other of obaying you, ascribe it to the reall Cause, and give my Death that insensibility which you have deny'd my Life

This

This is a Mercy which Compaſſion may obtaine if not Cloake, and though I ſhould ambition the laſt, yet I dare not hope it, and implore your pardon for preſuming to name it. I ſhall know ſaid Alcazara haſtily how to Diſtinguiſh betweene what ſeeks you, and what you ſeeke, And therfore believe me if I finde you guilty of the Laſt, I ſhall deny your Death not only the firſt of thoſe two things you mentioned, but both. Theſe laſt words ſhee deliver'd going away into her Cloſet, & her Eyes were ſo cover'd with Teares, and her Cheeks with blushes, that I knew not whether, compaſſion or a more obliging cauſe, carried her ſo Haſtily away. As ſoone as I found I was alone (which I did not for a good while, ſo much my Doubts, my Feares, and my Hopes were Predomminant) I went to give the neceſſary orders for the reception of Celindus, the Certaynty of whoſe intended aſſault next morning, I had that night Confirm'd unto me by repeated Intelligences. Aurora did but begin to give the World notice of the dayes approach, when the ſhrill Trumpetts and other warlike Inſtruments, invited the Souldiers to draw out of their

Campe,

Camper, and to march to the storming of Artakata, which, if taken would end the Warre, and satisfie both their avarice and ambition. Celindus to animate his Army, made them a Brotuspeech, and therein acquainted them, That their Interests as well as courages, invited them by one gallant Action to conclude that Warre, which tyme would render more difficult, and perhaps unfeasible. That his happinesse or misery depended upon their Swords, as well as their Reward and honour did upon his Fortune; That since the Tyes were mutuall, the hazard should be so likewise, That therefore he would be as well a Companion with them, as a Commander over them, and would have as great a share in the danger as the Glory, which he doubted not was as certain as it would be great, having those whose Courages would Court Victory so handsomly, that her Injustice must be as high as their valors, if shee did not fling her selfe into their Armes. The Souldiers encouraged by so obliging words, testified their Resolutions by a showte, which was almost as lowde as their gratitude, and Celindus blush'd the Generous

rous Phanaſder (his Lieutenant Generall) having order'd the manner of their ſtorme. The Firſt Troopes advanc't & diſcharg'd a ſhower of Darts upon thoſe which I had appointed to mann the Walls, and playing without intermiſſion upon the Batlements, they did (under favour of their ſhott) advance their Battering-Rams, their Rolling-bridges, and their Scaleing-ladders, which were all order'd with ſo much advantage, that the Rams having made a Breach, Celindus in perſon at the head of 4000 men preſented himſelfe at the Mouth of it with ſo aſſur'd a Countenance, that the dull Inhabitants and ſome Souldiers which had the Guard of that Quarter, fledd & left him the Paſſage cleere. Whilſt theſe things were acting on the North ſide of Artaxata, I was diſputing againſt Phanaſder the weakeſt place of it, which he had aſſaulted with ſo much fury, that I attributed our Victory to the juſtice of the Gods, rather than to any humane meanes, and I had but newly beaten him off, when a Souldier that fledd from the Breach which the Enemy had enter'd, came running to Me and told me, That Celindus with neere halfe his Army

was within our Wals. This Newes (as you may eafily immagin) did not a litle ſurprize me, and having no leaſure to exclaime againſt Fate that thus endanger'd Altezeera, I tooke moſt of thoſe Men with whom I had defeated Phanaſder, and rann with them to the place the Souldier guided me unto, where I found that Celindus had poſſeſt himſelfe of that ſtreete which lead directly from the breach unto the Palace, and was already beginning to force open the Gates of it, when I cry'd out, Hold Celindus, doe not thinke the Gods have ſo much abandon'd the Innocent as to permitt the King and Altezeera to fall into thy Power, the ill ſucceſſe of Phanaſders Forces ſhewes that they are under the protection of Divinity, and if that Argument will not make thee credit it, thy owne defeate ſhall. Finiſhing thoſe words, wee thruſt our ſelves into the thickeſt Squadrons, where my valiant Friends ſo well acted their parts, that wee ſoone cloathed them with our own Livery (deſpaire.) But I muſt give Celindus that due, that what Troops our Reſolution diſorder'd, his rally'd againe. To be breife, wee were ſo tir'd with our former action and this

too, that wee had bin absolutely vanquish't had not Amidor come unto our Reſcue, who having defeated thoſe Aſſaylants that had ſtorm'd his Quarter, & learn'd the danger I was in, came with 1000 men to my relieſe ſo ſeaſonably, that it was when we fought not in hopes to avoyde being Defeated, but to avoyde deſerving to beſo. This ſupply ſo dishartned Celindus, that he begann to thinke of a retreate, which almoſt as ſoone was put in practice, but the Enemy were much aſtoniſh't when they heard a hideous Crye behinde them, which was occaſion'd by ſome 500 men that Amidor had ſent ſecretly out of a Sally-porte, who vnexpectedly falling upon thoſe that guarded the Breach, made them flye to Celindus for ſafety. Wee ſo husbanded this diſorder, that we absolutely rowted the Rebells, and the ſlaughter had bin much bloodyer had not I bin the occaſion of hind'ring it, for during the Fight I receiv'd ſome wounds, out of which rann ſuch abundance of blood, that in following the execution, I fell downe pale & ſpeechleſſe, & ſuddenly the Rumor being diſpers'd that I was kill'd, Amidor & all the reſt were ſo much concern'd in my

losse, that they neglected increasing Celindus's, who in our disorder found his safety. When Amidor and the rest of my Freinds came to me, they saw me inviron'd with dead bodyes, and with as litle signe of Life as those I was amongst, yet they carry'd me to my Chamber, and lay'd me on a Bedd. The Newes of Celindus defeate, and my death, came at the same tyme to the Pallace, and as two contraries of equall strength the one destroy'd what the other rais'd, only the King & Altezeera (especially the later) seem'd to be more concern'd in my losse than in their owne safetyes. The former consider'd me as one, whose past service had render'd me considerable, and whose present condition made him thinke my helpe would have proov'd so, which were the grounds whereon he built his greife: But the latter, besides those considerations, added that of her Freindship (and perhaps affection) which drowned all the lesser ones, as the Starrs are not seene when the Sunn appeares. The first thing shee imagin'd (as shee afterwards told me) was, that the Gods had resolv'd the ruine of her Family, and as an earnest therof had taken away

the cheife Supporter of it, (for that was the Title her goodneſſe gave me) To the End ſhee ſubmitted with much leſſe reluctancy then to the Meanes, But (as her Minde was never at reſt) ſhe beleiv'd on the other ſide, that my death was the effect of her Cruelty & my Deſpaire, and then ſhee abjur'd all thoſe ſevere Lawes, which under the name of a great diſtance in Blood, confines us to a much greater from Felicity. The horror which invaded all her facultyes was very great whilſt ſhee look't upon her ſelfe as the Cauſe of my death, but it was ſuddenly rais'd to a higher pitch, For when ſhee was conſidering the ſadneſſe of her condition, ſhe had withdrawne herſelfe to a Windowe that look't into the Court, where ſhee had not bin long, when ſhee might perceive Amidor and the reſt of my Freinds carrying me all pale and bloody towards my Chamber. That object having rais'd her greif to an incapaſſity of being rais'd higher, ſhee ſuddenly accompany'd my loſſe with a flood of Teares, and having fetch't two or three deepe Sighes fell into a ſwoond. (Happy Artavalde, that by a ſuppoſed death diſcover'dſt that Truth, which to have bin certaine

of thou would'ſt have purchas'd with a reall one: But rather wretched Artavaſdes that thy Fate ſhould be ſo different from thy deſires, that whether liveing or dead, thou ſhould'ſt allwayes torment the Faird Altezeera.) But the noyſe which the Princeſſe made by her fall was the cauſe that ſome of her Servants rann to her helpe, who having employ'd all the Arts they knewe (after an hower) Recover'd her againe. In the meane tyme, whether by the motion whilſt I was carrying to my Chamber, or what other Cauſe to aſcribe it to I know not, but I was no ſooner layde upon my Bedd, than I began to give ſome ſignes of Life, which Londeſia (who ſate weeping by me) perceiving, began with raptures of joy to raiſe her hopes, and to immagin, that by the helpe of ſome able Chyrurgions I might be recover'd, which being ſent for & come, and having ſearch't my wounds and dreſt them, found they were very dangerous, yet to conſole my Mother, told her they were curable, & having given me ſome Cordialls which brought me to my ſelfe againe, they withdrew themſelves. The firſt thing I ask't was, whether Altezeera was

in the poſſeſſion of Celindus? To which Amidor (who had not ſtir'd from my Bed-ſide) anſwer'd me ſhee was not, and that wee had obtained ſo entire a victory, that nothing could Cloud it but the condition I was in. I lifted up my Eyes and hands as my retribution to the Gods, & conjur'd Amidor, that his Affection to me might not endanger the Towne, the preſervation of which I now wholly left to his Care, and that he would goe to Artabazus and receive his orders, & aſſure Altezeera that nothing but the impoſſibility of not waiting upon her ſhould have diverted me from that Duty & happineſſe. Amidor to ſatisfy me went unto the King, & told him how miraculouſly the Gods had reſtor'd me to Life, and that I had ſent him to acquaint him with it, & to receive his Commands whilſt my weakneſſe renderd me vncapable of that Honor. Artabazus ſeem'd to be as much Pleas'd as Surpriz'd with this Newes, & would needs have gone & viſited me, but Amidor told him, that I was but newly come to my Selfe, & that the alteration which ſo great an honor would neceſſarily produce might be prejudiciall to my

health,

health, therefore he humbly beſought him to delay that high Favour till I were in a condition fitter to receive it. The King at laſt yeelded to Amidors requeſt, & committed the charge of Artaxata to him, who immediatly went to Alteezera's Chamber, & ſent in to deſire the honor of ſpeaking to her. This Meſſage exceedingly perplext her, for ſhee immagin'd he came to accuſe her of being my Murtherer (for ſhee had not yet heard I was alive) & in a manner acknowledging her ſelfe guilty of it, ſhee knew not with what Face to entertaine him; yet at laſt ſhee ſent him an admittance, knowing that the ſight of her Greife, would rather make him pitty than condemn her. (But you may wonder (generous Artabbanes) continu'd Artavaſdes) that Alteezera ſhould beleive my Brother knew my Paſſion: to which I anſwer, That Amidor & I had ſo perfect a Freindſhip, that ſhee beleev'd I had nothing of Reſerve for him, neither indeed had I. Alteezera who lay upon her Bedd, (& who had ſent all her Servants out that none might be witneſſe of that Freedome ſhee reſolv'd to give her Sorrowes, & entertaine Amidor with)

with) no ſooner ſawe him come, but with Eyes full of Teares ſhee told him, Are the Gods then Amidor ſo much declar'd our Enemyes, as to robb us of Artavaſdes? I ſay our Enemyes, for the Tyes of freindſhip are as great as thoſe of Blood, and as you had the honor to be ally'd unto him by the latter quality, ſo I had the ſatisfaction to poſſeſſe him in the former: alas how deere have we bought our inſtant ſafety? 'tis by a loſſe that nothing could augment but our outliveing it. Shee would have proceeded in this ſadd and pleaſing language, had not her ſighes & Teares hinder'd its continuance, which ſpeechleſſe Orators ſo well acted their parts, that tho Amidor knew their Cauſe was groundleſſe, yet it was impoſſible for him to abſtaine from keeping her company, which ſhee perceiving forced her ſelfe to tell him. No no Amidor: it is I that am only guilty, and ſhould only beare the puniſhment, my cruelty is the ſource of all our miſeries, but I will take ſo ſevere a revenge upon my ſelfe for it, that you ſhall ſay, though I knew not how to recompence love, yet I knew how to punniſh ingratitude. But Amidor who was confident

that this discovery of Altezeera's affection, would be more powerfull towards my cure, than all other remedyes, thought it high tyme to disabuse her, and therefore told her, Madam, Artavasdes is too much your Servant to leave this world without your permission, your Commands exacted that at his hands, and the Gods who knew how just it was for him not to disobey you, have restor'd him to life, but it will only last long enough to begg your leave to dye, if you are resolv'd to neglect and scorne his Passion. How! (said the Princesse starting up) does Artavasdes live? this delusion Amidor this delusion cannot last, doe not flatter me into a joy, which if not reall, will make my misery the greater, it cannot be, I saw him dead. Madam (Amidor reply'd) would he were as certaine you would not scorne his Adoration as I am that he lives to pay you it, his happinesse would be then greater than your doubts. My happinesse said Altezeera would be as great as my Torment could I but credit what you say. Madam (said Amidor) if you suspect this Truth, your Eyes may give you that satisfaction which my words cannot, by my

waiting on you to his Chamber, where your ſuſpitions will ſoone vaniſh. I accept your offer, (ſaid the Princeſſe abandoning her Bedd and giveing Amidor her hand to lead her thither) for I can have no quiett whilſt I have any doubts. But Madam ſaid my Brother lett me begg you, to leave all your diſdaine behinde you, for the leaſt quantity of that poyſon kills all his hopes, & conſequently himſelfe; 'tis not now with him as at other tymes, where Rigour did appeare Iuſtice, his ſufferings and ſervices now ſtile it Ingratitude, though he gives it ſtill the Former Name, and only expects his felicity from your goodneſſe not his Condition. So high a modeſty (ſaid Altezeera) Merits an equall Reward, and I ſhould be too-unjuſt ſhould I deny it him. By this tyme they were come to my Chamber, and finding none in it but one of my Pages, Amidor Commanded him out, & opening the Courtens told me, the Princeſſe was come to viſite me. The ſight of ſo high a Beauty produc'd a proportionat effect, for before ſhee was come in, I could not turne in my Bedd, but now I did towards her, & with a firme voyce told her, at laſt (Madam)

at laſt the Gods have heard my Prayers, & commiſerating my condition have made my Enemyes ſwords more pittifull than you, they give me that Death you were pleas'd to deny me, and in ſo bleſt a way that 'tis in defending and not diſobaying you, ſo that nothing could add unto this felicity, but that I had defer'd receiving of theſe Charritable wounds, till the laſt day of the Warre, that you might have had no further vſe of my ſervices, and that your ſecurity and my Quiet might have beene eſtabliſht at one tyme; But Madam ſince the Gods doe call me from you ſooner, I conjure you to remember I dy'd ſerving you, and let that extinguiſh your reſentments againſt an ambition which cannot be greater than was the impoſſibility of avoyding it. Alas Artavaſdes (ſaid Alte-zeera) thinke not of dying, the Gods who have already rais'd you from Death to Life will perfect that good worke: they are too-juſt to robb us of you. They would be too-cruell (Madam ſaid I) did they reſtore me to my health, Your diſdaine prepares me Torments ſo great, that Death is a comparra-tive happineſſe unto them. But Madam, I

doe

doe begg your pardon, you commanded me not to trouble you any more with my Paſſion, and Ile obey you, only lett me beſeech you to receave theſe immportunities as my laſt crimes, and upon that ſcore to forgive them, for I vowe never to offend you more. Nor I (ſaid the faire Altezeera) to receave your addreſſes as an offence; No, (Artavaſdes) your vertue has obtai'd the victory, and I command you now to live, that I may ſhew you by my affection I know how to value & recompence yours. Alas Madam (I reply'd) what doe you doe? you may indeed by this Arte hinder my Death a while; but as ſoone as I diſcover I am deluded, by all that is moſt Sacred, I will not live a Minute: take heed faire Princeſſe, you may doe like a mercifull Iudge, who when the Delinquents ripe for death, and made his Peace with heaven, by giveing him a pardon, his future Courſes may be more Cryminall than his Precedent ones, & thereby make that which was intended for his good, the occaſion of his greater ill. Baniſh thoſe groundleſſe feares (ſaid Altezeera) for my intentions are as cleere as you perſwade me your Flame is, and as a con-

firmation

firmation of it, I engage my selfe before Amidor, never to decline what I have promis'd. Ah Madam (I reply'd) why am not I in a condition to fling my selfe at your Feete as some expression of Ioy, which certainly cannot kill, since I am yet alive: But my Princesse, give me leave not only to call Amidor, but the Gods to witnesse, that I will never decline the Passion that I pay you, but will maintaine my Flame alive even in the Grave, for having vanquish't your disdaine, it cannot be overcome, and if ever I alter this profession make my future Punnishment equall to my present Felicity. As I had done speaking Lindesia came into the Roome, & my Princesse having commanded my love to be as silent as constant, withdrew her selfe, and left me in such Extasies of Ioy, that they had like to have made me ever vncapable of any; for all my wounds fell fresh a bleeding, and I was so taken up with my present Raptures, that had not Lindesia bin more carefull of me than I was of my selfe, I had dyed in and by them: but having discover'd that my Sheetes were all bloody, shee came running to me, and so tymely, that the least de-

lay

lay had render'd her care fruitlesse: but my wounds being againe bound up, they injoyned me to take my rest; as the best and easiest cure. Thus my deere Freind, you see how at last my desires were Crown'd, and little obstacle remayn'd to the perfection of my happinesse but my health, which by degree's I recover'd, and that which contributed most unto it was, the dalay visits of the faire Alteezera, whose conversation charm'd my Eares as much as her Beauty did my Eyes, and every hower discovering new perfections; I blest that suffering which had given me so high an Interest in them. My wounds which admitted of Forty dayes for their Cure did little Afflict me; because the Enemy never attempted any thing during that space against Artaxata, which was occasion'd by those wounds Celindus had receav'd in the assault, in which also he had lost so many men and so many others were render'd useless that whilst he was recovering the fear Pharnaldes for a Recruite, & had drawne his Army some Twenty Furlongs from the Towne, concerning himselfe no more with it upon so Cruell a distance. But as if fortune beleiv'd it necessary that no-

thing

thing should be don whilst the chiefe Actor in either side was unable to appeare, shee so order'd all things, that at the same tyme I was perfectly cur'd, Celindus was so too, & Phanasder came to the Campe with a supply of neere 10000 Horse and Foote: so considerable an addition rais'd Celindus his hopes, and being Ambitious to recover his Losses, & to imploy the fury of those new Men on some designe where the disadavantage of being repulst could not be so prejuditiall as the honor of successe would be glorious, Elected the storming againe of Artaxata, as most proportionat to his Revenge & Ambition, and having made his Cheife Officers approve of his designe, he gave order that all things should be in a readdinesse for so bold a one. But whilst Celindus was troubling himself to be Conqueror of a Towne, I was so in my Affections, and was more satisfyed in my victory, than he could have bin in his, had his Pride & designes arriv'd at their ambition'd period. O Gods! what vnimmaginable loy's does mutuall fires create in Love; ablest myne were so great, that whereas in other affaires the ignorace of things

hinders

hinders us from describeing them, here the knowledge of them produced the same effect: in breife our passions so increas'd, that we thought all conversation but our owne as troublesom as that was pleasing, & therefore studdyed how to be private without discovering that Flame which wee at least as much endeavour'd to preserve so, till a fitt opportunity were offer'd to move Artabazus to vnite our Hearts by an Hymenæall Tye as firmely, as they were already joyn'd by Sympathy and inclination. One morning whilst the Sunn was yet but rising, I waited upon my Princesse into a Garden of pleasure, contiguous to the Pallace & adorn'd with all that Nature and Art was capable off; there the Company separating themselves to take that divertisement which was most agreable to their Fancys, Altezeera and I by degrees left those that waited on us, and entring into an earnest discourse, wee engag'd our selves vnawares into a little Wilderness, in the center whereof was a Spring, whose water was receav'd into a great Cisterne of Alabaster, which was held by the statue of a Nymph cutt in white Marble; There wee might per-

ceive a Gentleman whose posture aswell as actions expreſt his troubles, and though wee could not discover his Face, yet we might his Teares running downe it into the Cisterne, & in such abundance, as if the Fountaine and his Eyes strove which should most loade the faire Nymphs Armes. Such an unexpected accident made us desire to learne the Cause of it, and fetching a small compasse by the helpe of some Orange-Trees, wee came so neere, that without being seene wee might see and heere him, and as his Minde was exceedingly agitated, so we were not long in expectation, till we heard him fetch a deepe sigh, and then casting up his Eyes to Heaven he cry'd out, Miserable Amidor (for 'twas he indeed) shall not the Divinity which dwels upon her Face, thy Freindship, nor his engagement suppresse thy Passion? shall the highest Beauty make thee cōmit a Resembling Crime? ô nos, rather then interrupt so pure a Love deprive thy selfe of life, and by a glorious Death settle their quiet, and confirm on thy selfe thyne owne. Then he paus'd a while, & suddenly striking his hand upon his breast, he sigh'd, & said: ô it can-

not

not be — her Eyes inſpire no flames which reaſon can extinguiſh: he knowes their Power is not to be reſiſted; and being inſtructed with the Cauſe, if he be reaſonable, he cannot blame th'effect: & if he be not, he is not worthy thy feindſhip: but alas, thou talk'ſt as if he were the only obſtacle, when thy owne defects will perhaps more fight againſt thee, than thy Fidelity unto thy Freind, or thy Miſtriſſe's to him. Then, weepeing a while he continued; what? ſhall the apprehenſion of ill, make thee as miſerable as the reall ill? Fye (Amidor:) can a courage capable of loveing her, be capable of feare? Noe: 'tis not in thy Nature nor thy cuſtome to apprehende, but this timoroſneſſe is the effect of thy treachery to thy freind, and ſince the Gods ſo punniſh the thoughts of wickedneſſe, how much more will they the wickedneſſe it ſelfe? caſt away then ſo crimmall a Paſſion, or if that be impoſſible, at leaſt by concealing of it, ſo torment thy ſelfe, that if before, or after thy Death they diſcover it, they may rather pitty than condemne thee. Having ſo ſaid, he borrowed ſome of that water he had given the Nymph, & having waſht

his Eyes, that they might not betray what he reſolv'd to keepe ſecrett, he went away, but not in a greater Trouble than he left Arzezera & I in, for wee found by his diſcourſe, that the object of his Love was too the object of his freinds, and that his Freindſhip and Affection were the cauſes of ſo noble and ſadd a conflict; But we could not ſufficiently admire his Reſolution, which wee eſteem'd ſo generous, that wee aſſur'd our ſelves, a Reward equall to his vertue would Crowne it: and being both much concearn'd in him, wee determin'd by a Curious inſpection into all his Actions to diſcover who they were that cauſ'd his diſorder, but if that courſe did not ſucceed, then by acquainting him with what we knew, engage him to tell us what we were ignorant off, that we might employ our ſelves the better to ſerve him. In this deſigne, wee retourn'd to the Palace where we found, that many of the Inhabitants of Artaxata had petition'd Artabazus to cõmiſerate their condition, ſince by their wants thy were reduced to ſo much miſery, that if by ſome meanes, a Peace were not concluded with Celindus, or the Seidge rais'd, thy muſt yeeld to Him

rather

rather then to Famine. The perusall of this Paper, much perplex'd the King, as well from the consideration of his Subjects wants, as the knowledg of their impudence, and the Feare of their Treachery: But before he made them any returne he consulted with those about him, who were all (except Crasolis) of opinion that a mild answer should be given them, and by kind usage and assurances of a speedy remedy to all their greivances, indevour to keepe them within the limitts of their duty; But Crasolis whom wee too-apparently suspected was a freind to Celindus, represented, that under the formall humility of a petition there might be Treachery conceal'd; that the not suppressing of such insolent demands in their very birth, would authorize their groth, that lenity in such a case would appeare feare, & That would introduce Ruine: That if (on the other side) a vigorus Remedy were apply'd, it would not only extinguish the first sedition, but deterre the People from a second: & therefore he was of opinion, that some of the cheifest Contrivers of the Petition should be instantly executed in the Court of the Palace. Thus Crasolis would have

rais'd

rais'd the King Enemyes within the Walls, aſwell as without, that Celindus might make uſe of the diſorder ; yet he would have that paſſe for his courage and honeſty, which indeed was his Treachery. But the moderate advice tooke place, and the people upon the Kings engagement of ſoone remedying their miſeries, returnd with bleſſings for him ; whoſe ruine was deſign'd by Craſolis in their peticioning. The Night which ſucceeded this day was not halfe ſpent, when the advancing of Celindus his Army to Storme Artaxata the ſecond tyme, gave us a hott Allarme, but being adverti's'd of his deſigne, he found us prepar'd to oppoſe it. Perhapps he thought that darkneſſe would be more favourable to his Armes than Light, that his Men not ſeeing the danger would goe more reſolutely on it, or that the enterprize would be more formidable unto us, when obſcurity (the ingenderer of confuſion) was ioyn'd to the horror of an Aſſault. But my deere Artabbanes I will not ſo much treſpaſſe on your Civility as to particularize all the accidents which hapn'd in that blooddy Night ; it ſhall ſuffice to tell you, that after the towne was wonn and

loſt

lost three times, we at least remain'd the Possessors of it, (though it cost us much blood, & the Enemy more) but that which brought us so often into hazard, was, that Artaxata was twice sett on fire, by the treachery of those within, which requiring many hands to quench it, robb'd us of so many hands for our defence. Some Prisoners that wee tooke, acquainted us who were the Traytors, which being seiz'd upon, confest their Crime, and receiv'd the punnishment it deserv'd; there was also one of the prisoners that being upon the point of Death, and repenting his Rebellion sent to me, and to discharge his conscience assur'd me that Celindus had a friend in the Kings Councell, who gave him constant Intelligence of our proceedings, but he could not informe me of his name; yet by some circumstances I was fully satisfy'd that it was Crasolis: but the King beleiv'd him both so honest and so able, that if he had merited as well the first of those Attributes as the last, Artabazus had bin as happy as he was deceiv'd in him; But he possest the King so absolutely, that he only look'd through his Eyes, and heard but with his Eares, which excesse

of

of Favour that perfidious man husbanded to his owne not his Kings advantage. Celindus who perceiv'd that force was unsuccessfull, & that two assaults had cost him neere 7000 men, lost all hopes of takeing Artaxata by storme, and therefore began to make his Approaches, and endeavour to possesse himselfe of that by industry & Tyme which valour had deny'd him; but not wholly to rely upon the blinde Events of Warre, he desigu'd to attempt something by Treaty, and least that moderate way might appeare to his Army the effects of Feare and Despaire, he cloth'd it with a pretence of rendring us thereby the more secure, and consequently the more surprizable, or if his overtures were yeelded unto, they should bring asmuch advantage to his Party as a conquest could. This opinion carried so good an appearance with it, that he obtain'd his Armyes concurrence. But the great hazard Artaxata was in, in the two precedent assaults, & the scarcity of victualls, which now began somwhat to afflict the Inhabitants, (though not in so high a degree by much as was represented to Artabazus) gave Celindus's Partizans too plausible a rise to

renew their former requests, and to put the King in minde of his engagement of soone ending their miseries by Treaty or Force. The multitude much discontented by the length of the seidge, greedily lay'd hold of the exhortation, and came farr more numerous to the Pallace than the first tyme; the King having receiv'd their Petition (as his custome was) assembled his Councell to give them an answer, And the faire alteezera, whose verue and birth gaue her an equall Interest in the publique, was by the Kings Command at that consulcation, where whilst wee were debateing of an Answer for the Peticioners, an Officer came to give me notice that a Trumpett, with a Gentleman sent from Celindus desir'd admittance, having some things of high concernment to offer, touching a happy Peace. The King thought this a fitt occasion to defer giveing the people an answer, and commanded them to retire, which they did, but with bitter execrations, that if they had not a speedy retourne and proportionate to their demands, they would act that which they only mention'd in their former Petition. Crasolis omitted not to

take notice of that insolent expression, but the People being gone, there arose a dispute, whether the Gentleman employ'd from Celindus should be admitted. Those that were of that opinion fortified it by representing, That the Laws of Custome and of Nations; now'd Princes to heare the desires of their rebellious Subjects, otherwise the Warre would never determine, but by the absolute extirpating of the offendors, where the expence of Treasure, the hazard, and the Tyme, would not be repay'd, were the victory never so perfect. That it might be Celindus would propound some conditions which would suite with his owne Interest, and the Kings too, That if his motions were not heard, the people might be possest they owed their ruine to the Kings wilfullnesse, and that they were much more humble and reasonable than perhapps they really were; that his Affirmative being not to be confuted by any apparent proofe, might passe for currant, and the Armenians thereby enraged, might runn to the last extreames, That the Propositions must be reasonable or unreasonable, if the first, then to be embrac't,

if the latter, to be Iustly rejected, and by a declaration conuince the world that they were so, and finally by demonstrating the insolency of his demands, confirme Subjects in their Loyalty, and satisfie strangers with the equality of the proceeding. Those that were of a contrary Judgment, alleadged, that the lawe of Custome in admitting Rebbells to capitulate with their Princes, was not binding in it selfe, but only as farre as aduantages might be derived from it, That Celindus his Craft and wickednesse were so great, that the first gave as litle hope of obtaineing any advantage by Treaty, as the latter of enjoying it if obtayn'd. That no miseries which could befall a King by being overcome by his Subjects, could equall the infamy of yeelding to them, since the first is an act that the God's force him unto, but the other a misery he throwes himselfe upon, and he is more justly to be condemn'd that makes himselfe the instrument of his owne ruine, than he who is found to be made so by a power he cannot resist, That by rejecting his demands the people will probably assure themselves that Artabazus is in

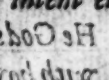
a good condition, and that he has some certainetics of a speedy and sure releife, since otherwise he would not decline any overture of Agreement; That this will inuite their patience and continue their Loyalty; That the state of Affaires were not so lowe as to act those those things which necessity only can render legitimate; That to diuulge his overtures might prove ruinous, how insolent soever they were; for if they offer'd Peace upon any Termes, the people who judge of the goodnesse of the offer by the benefitt which they derive from it, will thinke their ease cannot be too deerely purchast, & thereby make that which is design'd to engage them more vigorously in the Kings service, the way to make them all embrace Celindus's. But notwithstanding these Arguments, the King inclin'd to the first opinion; and the Gentleman being admitted, he presented the King upon his knees a Letter from Celindus, and being order'd to withdraw, Artabazus open'd it; and commanding it to be read, found in it these ensueing words.

Celindus Prince of Sacacene, to his Soueraigne Artabazia, King of both the Armenia's.

THe Gods shall beare me witnesse, with how much sorrow I haue consider'd the goodnesse of your disposition, so highly misledd and abused by the subtilty and wickednesse of Anexander, and with what reluctancy (having fruitlessly attempted all other meanes to free you from so lowe a subjection) I have ben necessitated to make vse of force: I conjure also the same Gods to make me the object of their fury if having your engagement for the bannishing of Anexander, and all those whome he has infected with his Principles, & the giveing the Princesse Altezeera to Palisdes, I doe not instantly lay downe Armes & count it more glorious to returne to my first Quiett and Condition, than to possesse as many Crownes as you have Subjects; And as the former of these, is the only way to putt the affaires of this Kingdome in a right temper, so the latter is the only meanes to confirme and settle them in it, I shall therefore humbly begg you so to consider of this request, as that it may not produce a denyall;

but

but by graunting it, remoue all the distractions of your Subjects, whose misery by the Continuance of a Warre, must be cast upon your score, & whose redresse shalbe the intent endeauours of



CELINDVS.

THe Letter was no sooner ended but some of the Councell represented to the King, That the requests were as unpardonable as he that made them, and that though they had not bin so, yet they might have bin more aptly offer'd before he had attempted any violence against him or Artaxata, That being made after, they were to be look'd upon as the effects of his dispaire, not to that pretext he seem'd to Cloake them withall, That Anexander was the cheifest Piller that sustain'd his greatnesse, which made Celindus so earnest to remove him, thereby more securely to Ruine it, and that to sacrifice so faithfull a Servant to Celindus's ambition, was under the appearance of banishing but one man, effectually to seduce most men, who seeing vertue was ruinous, would finde sufficient motives in their nature aswell as interest to

make

make them declyne it; That to detere Celindus from ſtorming any more Artaxata, it would be fit to give him advertiſement that Palides ſhould be expoſed to all the Darts & Arrowes that were flung or ſhott at thoſe defended it; To which laſt motion Amidor reply'd, That it were not only to ſtrengthen our courages, but to make Celindus believe our condition was very lowe, when we elected for our preſervation Conſels that were ſo much ſo, that if he were repulſt, he might perſwade his Men, he ow'd the Affront not to our vallours but his feares of diſtroying Palides, whereas 'twere wiſer (as well as more Generous) to purchaſe our ſecuriyes by our vertue, which would in his firſt attempt cutt off all his hopes of a ſecond. This was much contraverted, but at laſt Craſil is made this inſuing ſpeech. Sir, As I cannot looke upon your preſent condition without great horror, ſo I cannot without reſembling lay conſider, that there is yet ſome overture made, by which you may be preſerved from ruine; for indeede 'tis a ſigne all mercy of the Gods, that Celindus who has had ſo much wickednesſe as to act what he has done,

ſhould

should not carry on his to the vttermost, but that his Power being boundlesse, his Ambition should yet put limmits to it's selfe, & offer to be contented with a parte from you, when by himselfe he might possesse the whole: But Sir, as those Gentlemen which have spoaken already doe well observe, wee shall pay Deere for this Peace; 'tis true, but yet, if we accept not of it, wee are like to pay dearer for a Warre. I must confesse to banish Anexander goes as much against my Reason as inclination, and to sacrefice so Generous a Subject to a Rebbell, is to make us hearcafter embrace vice for our Interest. To give the Princesse too, unto Palides, is that which will render our sorrowe as great as is Celindus Ambition in demanding her, or Palides happinesse would be in possessing her. These Sir are the effects that will proceede from graunting his requsts, But alas what will be the Miseries that attend a refusall of them? Anexander instead of banishment to be murther'd before your Eyes, Artezeera forc'd to be Palides Wife, your owne Life made an oblation for the assurance of Celindus's, your faithfull Servants expos'd to

torments

torments as great, as their Fidelity merits Recompence, and in a word, your Kingdome ſuffers Miſeries ſufficient (if rightly plac't) to puniſh the Crimes of thoſe that are the Cauſers of them, But (Sir) as wee have ſeene the inconveniency's of granting his demands, through the opticke of our averſneſſe to the action, ſo let us conſider them, in their leaſt formidable dreſſe. To conſent then to Anexanders Baniſhment, if you looke upon it as in relation to your ſelfe, is, by being depriv'd of his converſation (it may be too but for a ſhort while) to ſettle the quiet of your people, and free your ſelfe from an apparent ruine, If in reſpect of him, I knowe his generous diſpoſition ſo well, that he will embrace his Retirement as his happineſſe, being your Majeſty and your Kingdome will derive Theirs from it. To give Altezeera to Paliſdes, me thinks has nothing in it beſides of ſo much ill, as the being forced unto it, For Paliſdes perſon and birth are eminent, and all his Actions and Inclinations generous except this laſt, where his Fathers Comands and not his owne deſires have made him faulty, and when Crimes doe beare

the name of Duty, they are fitter to be pardon'd than condemn'd, being the effects of a noble cause, and if his highest vice be his obedience to his Father, what will then his vertues prove. The Princesse to, not being engag'd to any, may with lesse reluctancy give her selfe to Palides, whose Youth is so promising, that tis probable shee may establish her owne Felicity by restoring that of the Armenians, & insteed of the giveing a Portion with her, you may receive a Kingdome by giveing of her, (For so I looke upon it as the state of your Affaires now stand) In a word, when I consider that wee heare not so much as hopes from Anexander: when I see Celindus with a powerfull Army under your Walls, & when I came but even now from hearing those within them (whome too you rely upon for your preservation) threaten nay sweare to deliver you up unto your Enemy's, with execrations which give me asmuch horror to relate as if they executed them, I cannot though with a saddnesse above discription but give my humble opinion that Celindus should have his request granted. Many of those that were guilty of Crasolis Crimes, &

of Feare, so fortified his opinion by divers other Arguments, & by their concurrence, that I found Artabazus yeelding. Great Gods, who could then relate the severall disorders I was in? but alas they were nothing then to what they did increase unto when I read upon my Princesse's Face the indignation which such Councells had raised in her; the sight of which made me addresse my selfe to the King, in a posture that did somthing speake my resentment, & tell him, Sir, That Celindus, who has had the impudence to take up Armes against you should demand the Princesse for Palides is not strange, but that any loyall Armenian should advise you to graunt it, is that I cannot sufficiently wonder at: the best construction I can make of those who are of that opinion is, that their Feares exceed their Judgements; (may be their honesty) Shall his Defeates be the steps to his Ambition? and shall our having given them drowne our Courages? the Gods forbidd. But Sir, allow we were as lowe as these Mens Spirits are which gave that Councell, what heavyer yoake can we groane under than that which now we would submitt unto: Shall

our Feares give that to Celindus which his Courage ne're will purchase? and shall we by a preposterous apprehension, count all those Deliverances the Gods have hitherto sent us, as so many Omens of our Ruine? or else Sir, have these men seene any coldnesse in our Courages on which they build their despaire? if not, why doe they so much wrong them? What, shall Alteczera, who is a Recompence too high for Vertue, be a Sacrafice unto Rebellion? O Sir! doe not by such a recompence inuite your Subject in the future to revolt: what guilt can be so vgly that such a reward will not inuite us to embrace? let us not then by contributing unto the Crime, make our selves worthy of the Punishment; Nor let these Mens timerousnes perswade you to that, which if once acted, the Gods must never afterwards protect you, unlesse they have design'd to appeare as vniust as these would have you be to your Selfe and the Princesse, who are more then tri'd by their Feares, then our Condition. But as I was going to continue my discourse upon those subjects that related to the suppressing of the mutinous People, and my Fathers particu-

ler, a Gentleman came in and told Artabazus, there was one which wore Celindus's Colours being well mounted, was scap'd from the Campe, & though follow'd by five or six of the Enemy had recover'd the Port and begg'd earnestly to be presented to the King, alleageing that it was about affaires of high concernment, and which could admit of noe delay. Artabazus comanded forthwith that he should be brought in. The man noe sooner heard the permission (for he waited at the Doro) than he flung himselfe at the Kings Feete & told him, Sir, Anexander, after a Thousand Difficulties, which nothing could render supportable but the consideration of Him for whose sake he indured them, ha's brought an Army of 30000 men into Thospia, where a violent Feavour (enuious of his glory) has flung him into his Bedd, and though his torments are very great, yet he resents none so fully as those which proceede from the impossibility of his serving you in person: But since his fatall sickneſse (as if all things had contributed to increase that Misfortune) there has happ'n'd so high a dispute betwixt Stratolis and Falintus, who should

have

have the happinesse to command the Army for your Releise; that some sadd events are thereby alreddy fallen out, & howerly will be augmented unlesse Artavasdes (who they all begg for their Generall during Anexanders indisposition) be instantly sent to take the charge of the Warre; and lest your Majesty should doubt the Truth of what I now deliver, I shall humbly desire you to peruse this Ticquett, which being presented wee found 'twas sign'd and written by Anexander, and only begg'd the King to credit whatsoever he should relate. The joy wee all receiv'd at the assurance of so powerfull an Army's being readdy to releive us, did mitigate our sorrow at the hearing of Anexanders not being able to Head it. But Artabazus & the Councell (to lose no tyme) thought best to dispatch Celindus's Messenger without the honor of an Answer, which they concluded was the fittest they could returne his Ambitious Desires, & to send Me that Nightar way, though the wicked Crasolis oppos'd the latter, alleageing That the Towne would doubtlesly be lost, if I were once out of the Walls, that probably I might be taken in

kill'd endeavouring to passe the Enemyes Guards, That then not only Artaxata but the Army would lose it's Head and cheife Defender, and therefore he was of opinion 'twere beter to send a Commission joyntly to Stratolis and Falintus, to command the Army, than to expose all to so great a hazard. This advice was not given out of any affection to the publique or my particuler, but that he beleiv'd, by joyneing of Stratolis and Falintus, there would arise such distractions as Celindus might intoy the aduantages of them, But (as I told you) this Councell at that present tooke not place, and to omitt noe opportunity, I went to take leave of the King, & assur'd him that within fowerteene dayes I would either make him absolute Monarch againe, or by my Death evince 'twould not be the defect of my Desire but of my Power, & since the time was so short, I begg'd him to give me an assurance that he would not (before those Dayes were efflux'd) admit of any Treaty with Celindus. The King having satisfy'd my request, embrac'd me very affectionatly, and conjur'd me not to faile at the tyme appointed, lest the People should

force him to accept of those conditions his Reason and Inclination made him equally detest, which having faithfully promis'd, I went to my Princesse's Chamber, who not being able to conceale her Greife had commanded all her Servants out of the Roome, and lay upon a Bedd, abandoning her selfe so excessively to Sorrow, that I surpriz'd her in the greatest hight of hers and told her. Madam, if I could admit any doubts of an ill Successe where your Safety is concern'd, so badd an Omen as your Sadnesse is would infuse them into me. To which shee answer'd, I must confesse Artavasdes, that when I consider the many Dangers you must expose your selfe unto, and the many more that you will, I find my Teares so just, that I esteeme it a Sinne to restraine them, neither can you believe the assurances I have given you of my Affection to be as reall as indeede they are, without considering my Greife as a necessary Tribute of my Love, and not an Omen of your ill Successe. My Princesse (I reply'd) your Sadnesse could not but kill me did I not looke upon it as the Effect of so happy a Cause, but pardon me if my zeale to you be

so

so great, that I euen condemne the demonstrations of my owne felicity, when they prove troublesome to you. Alas (said Altezeera) what would you have me doe? not to Deplore your absence, is inconsistent with my Affection, and to doe it, is prejuditiall to your contentment, but since 'tis impossible to suppresse the first, atleast by a quick returne make the last cease, which can admitt of noe ease during your absence. Madam (I reply'd) the Gods shalbe my witnesse, that I will neglect noe tyme, nor shall any thing but Death hinder me above Fowerteene Dayes from comeing to Adore you at your Feete: Celindus and his Army shall feele what fury possesses me at this separation, & by their sufferings, know how dangerous it is to oppose Artavasdes, when Altezeera's safety is the quarell. But said the Princesse (interrupting me) take heede you doe not so much trust your Courage, as not to consult your Judgement, and to mittigate that heate which may prove so fatall to us both, remember that what Artavasdes suffers Altezeera does, and as you love her Life, preserve your owne. I should be too prolix

my deare Artabbanes, should I tell you all the words that sadd Farewell furnisht me with, I will therfore (to hasten a conclusion) only lett you knowe, that having Kis't my faire Princesse Hand; I tooke leave of her, and then of Amidor, to whome I left the care of Artaxata, and what I wallu'd infinitely above it, and having given a hott Alarumm to every Quarter of the Campe but that thorough which I past; I arriv'd in two dayes after at Thospia, where I found Anexander in much danger by the violence of his Feaver, who having commanded me to leave the care of him unto the Gods, and to imploy all mine for the Kings deliverance, I forthwith acquainted the Army with my Commission, who joyfully receiv'd me, and lest delayes might prove prejuditiall wee marrched with what expedition possibly could be made towards Artaxata, and the Tenth day after my departure from thence I camped Thirty Furlongs off Celindus, upon a Hill within sight of the Besiedged; where having call'd a Councell of Warre, by their consents, I sent a Trumpett to him with this ensueing Challenge.

Artavasdes to Celindus.

Did not your takeing up Armes against your King assure me that you beleiue there are no Gods to punish wickednesse; I should dispaire of your accepting a pitch't Battell for the ending of the VVarre, lest terrified by the divine Iustice, your guilt should weigh downe your Sword; But your Rebellion demonstrates, that you beleeve noe Deity but Power, and since your Courage is the best of your Qualities, I should gladly receiue an assurance, that to saue many a Thousand Life, you would venture your owne against me in a single Combatt, But whether by Battell or Duell, I leaue it to your choyce, either of which shalbe highly acceptable as an assured way to punish Celindus, by the hand of

ARTAVASDES.

CElindus having pervs'd my Letter, thought fitt to give me Battell, knowing that his Army could have noe Provisions but what they fought for, and that Artaxata had so good a Garrison, and my Forces were

ſo numerous, that if he defeated not the one or tooke the other, he muſt in a ſhort while be block'd up, and then his partye which follow'd his Fortune not Him would deſert him; therefore thinking my defeate would be more facile than takeing the Towne by ſtorme, he ſent me this Answere.

Celindus to Artavaſdes.

I Accept of the Battell, that the Gods by your defeate may declare they are as Iuſt, as you thinke me the Contrary. To morrow by the Sunns riſeing, I ſhall be in the adjoyning Plaine, at the head of 50000 men, who are too greedy of honor to ſuffer me by a ſingle Combat to robb them of their ſhare in the Glory of an entire Victory, which will be as certainly ours, as that you haue an Enemy of

CELINDVS.

THe Trumpett being return'd with this pleaſing Answere, I found that nothing but the gaining of a Battell could more ſatisfie my Army than the aſſurance of one; which being ſo ſuddenly to enſue, every one

was

was employ'd in performing what was fitt for ſo conſiderable a day, which no ſooner appear'd but both Armyes march'd out of their ſeverall Campes, and being drawne up expected only the ſignall to begin the Fight. Celindus who knew that his Fortune depended upon the gaineing or looſeing of that Feild; had left noe forces to juſtifie the ground he had wone by Approaches, being aſſur'd, that if he were Conqueror, Artaxata, without the formalities of a ſeidg, would be one of the firſt fruits of his Victory; yet to delude thoſe of the Towne, and to keepe them from ſallying, he left as many Colours flying as were uſually upon the Guards, with certaine Men well mounted, who had order (in caſe of a Sally) to runn away with them, unto their Army. A little before the Battell, Celindus made a ſpeech to his Souldiers, and I to annimate myne told them theſe few words. Freinds and Companions in Armes, I ſpeake unto you, more out of cuſtome than neede, If I thought any thing could raiſe your courages above that which nature has, I might repreſent unto you the juſtice of the Warre, the glorious objects for

whome

whome you are now to Deside it, Your Wives, your Families, and your Liberties who all expect their settlement from your Swords: There is something too, above all this which I might mention (for these must dye with you, sometimes before you) 'tis Honor, which is eternall, and will make your memories pretious to Posterity, when other things will be forgotten and turn'd into dust. But (my Generous Freinds) I see so noble a Resolution in every one, that I will no longer detaine you from that Victory, which your Cause and Lookes assure me of. These words being finisht I advanc't with the right wing of my Horse, & so vigorously charged the Enemyes left, that we instantly routed them, and had an Execution as bloody as their Crimes deserv'd: but Celindus who led the right Wing of his Army, wherein he had plac'd the gallanteft of his Cavaltrie, fell so vigorously upon Stratolis who Commanded my left, that after a small resistance (Stratolis being kill'd) Celindus made many others follow his fate, to redresse which disorder I left some few Troopes to chase the scatter'd Rebells, and rallying the rest, ran

to

to the rescue of my Freinds, whom Celindus on my approach forsooke, & having drawne up a second tyme, and learn't that it was I that came to fight with him; He advanced some hundre'd Paces from his Boddy, and calling me out by name told me, 'Tis now Artavasdes, that I shall satisfie both your desires, I have yeelded to a Battell at the requests of my Freinds, who would not permitt me to engrosse that Honor to my selfe, which by their vallors they were confident would be largely distributed amongst them; And now I seeke a single Combatt to please my owne inclination, to demand satisfaction for Tuminius his blood, and your insolent Challenge. Wee were both so earnest to lose noe tyme, that wee spent no more in words, but began a Duell in which the Gods so favour'd the justice of my Sword, that Celindus fell by it; but those Horse which were Spectators of his Death, so resolutely endevor'd to revenge it, that it cost us deare before wee could reduce them to what their Vallors merrited, but not the Quarrell in which they employ'd them. Whilst these things were thus acting Phanasder & Falintus who commanded

manded the Foote of both Armys had not him idle; But Fabius who was overpower'd, after a vertuous resistance, was taken by Phanaster, who to shelter him from the fury of his Souldiers had cover'd him with his owne Body, and receiv'd some wounds that were design'd for his Prisoner. Evaxes after Fabius misfortune still disputed the Victory, though his resistance proceeded more from his resolution than his numbers, which were so diminish'd, that he was just upon the point of being conquer'd, when a Body of aboute 1400 Horse and 4000 Foote Sallyed out of Artaxata, and fell so opportunely on the Enemy, that it restor'd the Courage of our fainting Friends. Gods! what prodigies of Valour did I see their leader act, He peirc't the thickest Squadrons like Lightning, and in a word so chang'd the face of affaires, that Phanaster, from conquering, began to defende himself; to effect which, he had got seven neere Kinsmen of those who had most resolution, & having cast them into a square Body resolv'd to sell his Life so dearely, that the Purchasers should repent the bargaine. In this posture stood Affaires when I came

from

from defeating Celindus with 9000 Horſe, and all the Foote I could poſſibly rally: I confeſſe, it pitied me to ſee ſoe many Armenians expos'd to Death whoſe courages deſerv'd a Fortune as good, as the condition they were then in was the contrary. I therefore Commanded all the ſouldiers of my Army to drawe off, that I might endeavour to ſave their Countrymen. So pleaſeing an Injunction obtaindd a reddy obedience, and advaunceing neere enough to be heard, I repreſented to them, that the care I had to make my victory as little ſtain'd with blood, as the neceſſity of it would permit, made me offer them in Artabazus name a generall Pardon, ſo they would lay downe Armes and Ingage by their future loyalty to efface their preſent want of it. They all anſwer'd me that they had vowed their Lives and Fortunes to Phanaſder, and what he thought good, they would ſubmitt unto, I then deſir'd to ſpeake with him, which he no ſooner vnderſtood, than he came out unto me, all hiddeous with blood and ask't me what it was I would have. I told him 'twas his & the ſafety of thoſe ſe the ſword had ſpar'd, That he had peactice

ſo much Gallantry to Falintus that it made me earneſt to preſerve the Poſſeſſor of it; & That the condition he was in was ſo unfit for reſiſtance, that the acting of his diſtruction was eaſyer than the deſire of it. I am ſaid Phanaſder (interrupting me) as much above your Power as your Threatning, for the Gods which have bin ſo cruell, have yet left me a heart to deſire Death, & a ſword to act it: for that which I have done to Falintus, 'twas the ſelfe ſame honor guided me unto it, which makes me hate to owe my Life unto my Enemy. How willingly (ſaid I) would I change that name and be eſteem'd your freind, to purchaſe it I will confeſſe Fortune & your want of it reduc'd you to what you are, I will engage my ſelfe to obtaine for you, and thoſe under you an act of oblivion from the King, and I will only begg that you'l confert your Freindſhip on me, which I will value at a higher rate than all the other Glory I ſhall derive from this dayes ſucceſſe. 'Tis a ſtrange thing, how much Civility workes on a generous Minde; what the advantage I had over him, nor the feare of Death could act my Kindeneſſe did, which prov'd ſo prevalent that flinging away

his

his Sword, he came to me, and embraceing me ſaid, 'Tis now indeede Artavaſdes, that I am vanquiſht, Your goodneſſe makes me confeſſe, that which your Sword nor all the World deſides could have perſwaded me to. I ſhould be now as vnjuſt as you are Generous, did I not with joy embrace a Freindſhip, which I will ever valve above all things, but my honor. After a Thowſand embraces & aſſurances of an eternall Freindſhip, Phanaſder ledd me to the reliques of his Army, & commanded them to fling their Armes downe at my Feete to whome he ſaid they owed their Lives, and many other expreſſions of a quallity too tedious to be related. Things being brought to this happy period, I left my Army in the Feild in which they had gained ſo much glory, and takeing Phanaſder & ſome Twenty of my intimateſt Freinds, I gallop't to Artaxata, to give Altezeera & the King an accomp't of our ſucceſſe, & to receive their Ordets; when wee came to the Gates I found them ſhutt, & having told the Guards who I was, they inſtantly admitted Me, & inform'd me, the King and the Princeſſe were Sacrificeing for the Armyes ſucceſſe. I went directly

ly thither, & lighting at the Dore, all Arm'd & sprinkl'd with blood, gave so hot an Allarumm to the People, that they began with hideous cryes to flye out of the Temple, immagining we were Celindus Souldiers, who having gott the Battell were come to seize upon the King, & that which more confirm'd them in their feares, was the sight of Phanaxander, whose Face (by the losse of his Helmet) was vncouer'd, & the great shoutes those of the Garrison made, when they were inform'd by some that came along with me of our victory. Artabazus all the while I was comeing towards him was moueles as a Statue, but the faire Altezeera no sooner sawe me tread upon the first stepps of the Alter, but drawing forth a Ponyard, which shee had concealid for a last remedy was lifting up her hand to have plung'd it into her Breast: but observing her designe, I prevented it by seizing that cruell weapon, & pulling off my Helmet, Gods! what a sudden alteration did that action cause? It was so great, that the King, Altezeera & all the Company, hearing at the same time of Celindus his defeate and Death, did not seem to enjoy that happines with so high a contentment,

entment, as they said it deserv'd. But at last their joy having dissipated those Clouds which care had ingender'd, their contentment was proportionat to the Change. Artabazus gave me all the Testimonies of his favor he was capable of, but Altezeera, did in such obliging tearmes expresse her contentmen & Affection, that I was ravisht in the contemplation of both. But after I had given the King and my Faire Princesse an Accompt of our success, I presented Phanaider unto Artabazus, and having acquainted him with my engagements, and magnified his Gallantry, I not only obtained what I had promis'd to him and his, but also Celindus his government for him. That which made me so intent on Phanaider's advantage, was the high opinion I had conceived of him, & the confidence I had that it was grounded on a proportionat Iustice. But amongst all those Freinds which came to congratulate my Victory, I miss my deare Amidor, and inquiring the cause of it, I learn'd that the Forces which had Sallyed out of the Towne were under his Commande, that 'twas he had done such miracles, and that probably having follow'd

the

the execution somewhat vigorously, he was not returned to the Campe before my departure from it. I rested satisfyed therewith and receiv'd the Kings orders to quarter about Artxaata, till he sawe whether those Townes which had declared for Celindus, would returne to their Loyalty without being forced unto it; And least any disorder might hapen in the Army by my absence, I was goeing thither, when (alas) I mett my poore Brother mortally wounded, carying unto his Lodging: so sad an object soone clouded all my Joy, and made me returne with him, to knowe what I might expect of his fate. The ablest Chirurgeons being sent for, searched his wounds and found they were incurable for their Art. But the Generous Amidor perceiving by their Lookes our feares, seem'd to be as full of satisfaction, as we were really the contrary, & having conjur'd the Chirurgeons to deale cleerely with him, whether there were any likelyhood of recovery, he recein'd from them a sadd negative. Then turning towards Lindesia, (who abandon'd her selfe to an excessive Greife) he beggg'd her not to be more afflicted for his Death, than he was

for

for to dye, That it being a Tribute human nature was to pay, he was happy that it was in ſo good and glorious a Cauſe. Then deſiring all thoſe that were in the Roome to leave it, except Altezeera (who was come to viſit him) and I, he adreſt himſelfe to us with an Accent capable to inſpire pitty into a Fury & told us. Since my owne weakeneſſe aſwell as the Chyrurgions Iudgements aſſure me I muſt dye, I have beggd this opportunity to reveale a ſecrett to you both, which no Torment ſhould have made me diſcloſe, & which I am confident my Actions never did. Know then, to ſilence your ſorrow, that theſe mortall wounds are the effects of my deſire, & not of my ill Fortune, for it was neceſſary for your quiett aſwell as myne, that I ſhould receive them, ſince I could not reſiſt the inevitable charmes of Altezeeras Beauty: ſtart not Artavaſdes, for by that tyme I have finiſh't my diſcourſe you ſhall have more cauſe to pitty than condemn me: The higheſt Powers ſhall beare me witneſſe how much I did reſiſt this criminall paſſion, how it forc'd not found an admittance and when 'twas gotten in, how I purchaſt it's ſilence by my

Torments;

Torments; yet at last finding it would be con
queror, I resolv'd to end my payne by Death
which I sought so many severall wayes th
it must have bin unjust, had I not found
out. You Weepe faire Princesse, is it for so
row, that by dying I shall be so soone free
from those sufferings my Crime deserves
The compassionat Altezeera, who all th
while did melt away in Teares preceivir
he was silent in expectation of her Answe
told him, Alas Amidor, what actions ha
I ever committed that you should Iudge m
guilty of so high a Cruelty? 'Twere mor
charitable aswell as just to attribute these de
monstrations of my Greife unto my Pitty
for your condition which so abundantly de
serves it. Why then Madam (reply'd Ami
dor) you can pitty me, after the knowled
of my fault? Great Gods! to what misery
doe you reduce me, thus to conuert tha
which should be my greatest joy into my
greatest Torment, and thereby render any Sa
tisfaction at my Death as impossible, as I do
ill deserve it; since not to receive her Par
don, makes my Death as full of horrors as th
Cause of it is of Beauteyes; and to obtaine it
make

makes my Crime as great, as the perfection against which I have committed it. Ah Madam dryе up thoſe pretious dropps, or elſe shedd them to waſh away my guilt, for certainly they are powerfull enough to performe whatſoever you employ them for; And you my deare Brother, (addreſſing himſelfe to me) can you have ſo much goodneſſe to forgive your Ryvall, when 'twas not in his power to avoyde that fatall Name? Looke upon thoſe bright Eyes which certainly will at the ſame tyme that they acquaint you with my Fault, acquaint you with the neceſſity of it, and obtaine your Pardon for it. You that know ſo well their influence muſt withall, rather pitty than condemne my ſubmiſſion to it. But I finde Death ſeizing on me, Farewell happy Lovers, may loves, ſuch as Raptures never reach't, waite on your Flames, may every thing contribute to make you as contented as I ſhall dye having obtained your forgivenneſſe, which I begg with Teares, and if they finde you inexorable, I will with blood—

Alas Amidor (I cry'd out) would it were as abſolutely in my power to recover as 'tis in my will to forgive thee. Ah (ſaid amidor)

talke not of recovery, I would rather be my owne Executioner, than by liveing interrupt so pure a Passion; once againe farewell, my summons is so short, I shall have only tyme to begg you never to thinke upon Artaidor cloath'd in his ambitious desires of possessing so divine a Beauty, nor with his vnanoydable infidelity to his Friend & Brother; But when you consider him, let it be in his penitance for his Crymes, and let that voluntary Death he ha's so resolutely expos'd himselfe vnto, obtaine that mercy for him which he implores with his last Breath; and so indeed it was, for having with one hand taken the Princesses and Kiss'd it, and with the other imbrac'd one, his faire soule fledd away, and left its noble Dwelling in our Armes. Who can repeate the sadd words so great a Losse extorted from us, which really we found of such a quality that we dispair'd to finde a Cure even from Time. The King, and all those that were not Enemyes to vertue, did manifest a resembling sorrow, for his Youth was as promising as it was vnfortunate. (Here (said Artabbanes to Callimmachus) Artavasdes could not refraine shedding some Teares, and perceiveing I

tooke

tooke notice of it; he begg'd my Pardon for so just an effeminacy, & then hasten'd to a cõclusion in these words. Phanaſdor who did now without reſerve embrace the Kings intereſt was ſo prevalent with the revolted Townes, that Armauria, Artemita, and Tygranocerta, it ſelfe, came upon their Knees, and yeelded up their Keyes & Lives to the Kings Mercy, and in a word all the upper Armenia from Niphates did the like. But in the lower Armenia, Zenarus (a Brother of Celindus's) kept entire the Provinces of Æreubica and Horzene, and the Townes of Satala, & Nicapolis, who for all Artabazus threatnings and promiſes, would not lay downe Armes, but was preparing a vaſte Army to revenge his Brothers Death, and to act his Brothers Ambition; which to effect he ſent to Arſaces to invade the higher Armenia, and aſſur'd him of a conſiderable parties appearing for him as ſoone as he ſhould paſſe the Ryuer Tygris, and offer'd him all the upper Armenia for his ſhare, ſo that he might have the lower for his owne, which nevertheleſſe he would doe homage for. You know my deare Frend, that this overture was ſo

listned unto by your King, that instantly he rais'd that great Army which defeated ours, more by your valour than by those that followd you. Artabazus had some intelligence of Artaces intentions, and to prevent them thought fit to raise an Army, and carry the Warre into your Country to keepe his owne quiett, at least the upper parte of Armenia, & having given the Comande of a numerous one to Artaxander, who was perfectly repoverd, & order'd him to suppresse Zenaxus, he lay'd seidge to Myramues, where you came to raise it, and where I had the Honor to become your Prisoner, which should be as pleasing to me as my liberty, did not my Passion for Atheazeera, make all things that banishe me from her insupportable.

Thus the Gallant Artavasdes finish'd his story & gave me by it as much reason as I had formerly inclination to love him. After some few expressions of my esteeme both of his Passion and Vertue, I tolde him, 'Tis with much difficulty, (generous Prince) that I condemne the cruelty of my King, being it furnishe's me with an occasion to serve you. Neither cann you doubt, but I am more a

frend

freind to your ſatisfaction, that my owne, when I deprive my ſelfe of ſo great a bleſſing as your company, to reſtore you to the faire Altezeera's. Your Civility (reply'd Artavaſdes) is ſo obligeing, that I muſt thinke any thing a miſery that forces me from being neere the Poſſeſſor of it: and doe therfore as much reſent Arſaces injuſtice out of that conſideration, as cõmend my good Fortune for makeing it the meanes of ſending me to my Princeſſe. After a Million of inviolable Vowes of Frendſhipp, Ryſolis came in, to whoſe immediate eare I recommended Artavaſdes, who I will now leave returning to his happineſſe, and continue the relation of what Diveſted me of mine.

The good Callimmachus, was ſo earneſt in his attention, that he would not ſo much as by one word give him the leaſt interruption: which Artabbanes perceveing, he proceeded in the hiſtory of his owne Life in theſe tearmes.

PARTHE-

PARTHENISSA.

THE FIRST PARTE.

THE THIRD BOOKE.

I Left off the last Night in so glorious a prosperity that it was hardly capable of accession but by being incapable of Diminution: but alas all those Morning glories, were soone Clouded. For Parthenissa was so perfect, that whereas in other Women Fancy is the rule for Beauty, in her Iudgement was; & where there was Eyes to see her, there was a Heart to adore her. In the beginning of my Fortunes I acquainted you with a Prince of the Parthians called Surena, whose person

Person, extraction, and Parts render'd him very considerable. This Gentleman one day saw the faire Parthenissa, and consequently fell in love with her (for that was an vnsever'd effect of seeing her) and as all things naturally desire their satisfaction, and preservation, so the wound which those faire Eyes had made (though vnvoluntarily) was too dangerous to delay the Cure; he found after a long debate that the fire was too pleasing to be quench'd, that the end was so inviting, the way could not be the contrary; although none could heale the wound, but shee that made it; & to say Truth, my Ryvall had too violent a flame to conceale it longe, and though it was to be vnjust vnto himselfe to languish without acquainting the Author of his Torments with them, who perhaps might be as willing to ease him, as he was apprehensive of the contrary. This Resolution once assum'd he conveyes a Letter one Evening into Parthenissa's Night cloathes (but by what Art, I could not then imagin) presupposing shee would perceive it there, and so out of curiosity read it. That which made Surena hasten this essay, was, that the next Morning Lindadory being to

Hunt-

Hunt a wild Bore to sacrifice it to Ceres as an Annuall Duty, and having learn'd Parthenissa would accompany her, he immagin'd, that during the Chase he might discover what effect his Letter had produc'd, for not having the happinesse to be knowne to her, he could take no just pretence to be inform'd of it at her owne House. The morning destin'd for hunting being come, & shee intending to honor my Sister with her Company, I went to waite upon her to Court, and comeing something early, I found her not Drest; it happen'd too, that when I came in, Zianthe that waited on Parthenissa, and who was the only confident in our Amours, was gone out about some occasion, and my Princesse vncouering her Night Linnen, I perceiv'd Surena's Letter, but not knowing what it was, I told her (laughing), I see Madam, you have a Servant besides Artabbanes that dare declare he adores you, for by the place you thinke fitt to give that Paper, I cannot but immagin'tis sent from some body that has a Passion for you. Parthenissa, who thought it had bin some Verses I had made, and hidden there purposely, told me, smyling, I renounce all

Servants

Servants but Artabbanes, and to show you I am reall in what I say, I give you leave to vnseale the letter, and conjure you to reade it alowde. And I, conceiving it had bin somewhat of Raillery, opened it, and read these enslucing words.

Surena to the Princesse Partheniſſa.

IF you knew how tedious, and how vain my sufferings have bin before I tooke this confidence of declaring them, you would rather admire at so long a silence, than condemne me now for breaking it: neither would I have ever disclos'd my Flame, but have dy'd silently admiring you, had I not thought this Letter a lesser Crime, than by an vnlicens'd Death to have depriv'd you of your passionate Seruant. But Madam, my repriue is but short, for if you now reiect the faithfullest heart that ever Loue did yet inspire, I shall receiue it as your Commands to decline adoreing you, which since I cannot whilst I liue, I am resolu'd by Death to obey you, which I shall embrace with Ioy, if it can produce any in the Faire Partheniſſa.

O Gods! if Thunder had fallen at my Feete my amazement had bin farre short of what it was at the ending of this Letter, and if silence had bin a signe of guilt, I might have thought Parthenissa capable of it; For my parte I knew not what to say, to suspect her constancy was a Crime too-great to enter into my Thoughts; and how that Letter was brought in the place I found it, I could as little immegine, but least my silence might breed in her a sinister opinion of my beleife, I told her, Madam I hope this experiment will Make you acknowledge, that my saying I had as many Ryvalls as beholders of you, was rather a Truth than any thing else, I must confesse shee answer'd I had rather beleev'd you, than have had this witnesse brought to connince me; but that Truth cannot be greater than my admiration how this Letter came hither, vnlesse for your divertion you write it your selfe, and fix't a Name to it which I beleeve as little dreames of Love for me, as I doe to conferr mine on him: & therfore I beseech you Artabbanes, ridd me of the trouble I am in, by telling me the Truth: Madam, (I reply'd) By the respect I owe you, I neither

writt the letter nor ever ſawe it 'till now, but I doe knowe the hand to be Surena's. Vpon this aſſurance, I ſaw her putt on a more ſerious Countenance, and having continu'd ſilent a while, ſhee told me, I was 'till now confident Artabbanes that you ſhould neede noe other way to reade my heart, than by my actions: but now I feare, to continue me in your good opinion, I muſt make vſe of Vowes, and conſequently owe that to your goodneſſe, which I aſſur'd my ſelfe alwayes to obtaine from your Iuſtice. Therfore I ſweare, by all that is moſt holy, and by our endleſſe Paſſions, I never knew that Surena Lov'd me, nor can fancy how this Letter came to my hands; beſides theſe proteſtations, you may immagin, if I had had the perfidious deſigne of receiving any addreſſes but yours, I would never have diſclos'd it my ſelfe. I had not the patience to heare her further, and begging her pardon for it, I reply'd, Ah Madam, what doe you meane, you could not vſe me thus; but by eſteemeing me guilty of beleeveing you Inconſtant, for the puniſhmt you now impoſe on me, is too great for any other Cryme; when you would raiſe my Faith to credit any

thing you speake, if you make vse of Vowes, or immagin there can be a higher reason to induce my beleife than your commanding it, you doe me as great an injury as I should doe your vertue, or my owne felicity, could I thinke you capable of change; neither can I be more certaine that your Eyes conquer whosoever they looke upon, then I am that your generous Minde despises every victory, but that over the too too happy Artabbanes. Truely (said shee) if there be an obligation in doeing justice, I have now receiv'd one from you, & must increase the score by beseeching your advice how to suppresse this groweing flame, with such secrecy that none may know it liv'd, but wee that know 'tis dead; for if I doe not answer him he may feede himselfe with hope, and if I doe, I then acquaint him that I know his Passion, & though my returne be never so cold, he may impute it to a wronge cause, and so that which wee elect for the Extinction of his Passion may prove the nouriture. As I was about to answer her Zianthe came in, of whome Partheniſſa ask'd very strickly how that letter came where 'twas found, who seem'd to wonder at the accident,

asmuch

asmuch as we, and upon hir assurance of endeavouring to discover the Actor, wee gave over any further enquiry of it, & apply'd ourselves how to remedy the businesse; & to ease the faire Partheniſſa of it, I undertooke so to Mannage this new love as I would free her from any future trouble by it. Zianthe who Immagin'd I would elect that course which all Ryvalls use, to ridd themselves of their competitors, presently told her softly, that shee foresawe I would decide this difference by a Duell, which could not but be fatall to her, which soever way Fortune inclin'd; For if Artabbanes prov'd victorious, the strict inhibitions the King had so often reitterated against Duells (though it were his owne sonn that fought them) & the powerfull prosecution of Surenas Frends, will if he escape not the hands of Iustice, assuredly bring his head upon the scaffold, or if he doe, then a perpetuall Banishment will inevitably follow, & you must not expect, that his being the first Prince of the Blood, will be any Title to hope for a sparing of his; on the other side, if Surena's Sworde proove victorious, you cannot any way fancy the greatnesse of your greife, but by comparing it to that of your Losse, &

which

which soever way the chance does fall, you must come upon the stage, and then you are at the mercy of any that will blemish your Reputation, which though unjustly taxed, is of so pure a Tincture, the staine will never be efface't. These Reasons of Zianthe's & many others of the like quallity were so prevalent with Partheniſſa, that shee came to me, and conjur'd me, by the strictest Tyes shee could inuent, not to take any notice to Surena of this Letter, which if I did, shee would esteeme it as an Argument I suspected her constancy needed my helpe, and shee ambition'd I should Derive the entire possession of her Affection only from her, and not from my Sword. Besides shee continued what greater punishment can you inflict upon your Ryvall, than to see him denied what you so absolutely possesse; and if his perseverance be greate, my Rygour shall not be inferior to it, which will render him an object fitter for your pitty than your hatred. Many other Reasons shee alleag'd, & after all shee would not quitt her Chamber, 'till I had faithfully promis'd to obey her. Immediatly after we went to prosecute our intended sport. That Day Surena

seem'd

seem'd to accompany the Prince Phraates, but it was indeede to waite an occasion to know what effect his Letter had produc'd. The assurance I had in Parthenissa's vertue and Affection, made me further all I could my Ryvalls designe, that shee might finde my confidence was more in her than in my selfe. But I easily sawe, that Surena did not more endevour to meete her, than shee to avoyde him, yet at last in a narrow Lane, where 'twas impossible to doe so any longer, I sawe him fall into discourse with her, but being at too great a distance, I could not heare it, yet I perceiv'd by some passionate gestures, he was very earnest in what he said, but after a quarter of an howers tyme, the Company parted them, and I easily read in his lookes his successe: The Sunn by his declining warn'd the hunters to retire, and Parthenissa accompanying my Sister to her Lodgings begg'd her that wee might be private, & then having acquainted her with my Ryvalls Letter, shee told me, You remember Artabanes the long narrow Lane wee ridd through, it was there where Surena overtooke me, and if he deriv'd any pleasure from his entertainment,

he owed it not to my inclination but my ne-
cessity. After a few indifferent discourses he
told me with some disorder, I perceive Ma-
dam, by your shunning me, that my Letter
which declar'd my Passion is fallen into your
handes, and I now finde my apprehensions
were not vnjustly grounded, (said) I must
confesse this morning I found a Letter in
my Chamber which I burnt if it were as
you say a declaration of your Passion,
would that were also reduc'd to that nothing
the paper is. Ah Madam (be reply'd) can
you be so resembling to the Gods in Beau-
ty, and not in disposition? for they are never
offended with a Heart which does adore
them with that Devotion which myne does
you: if it be a Cryme for me to Love you,
then it is sinn for you to be so lovely: and if
my Flame be an offence, you must quarrell
with your perfections which ore the causes of
it. If your Passion (I reply'd) be so great as
you say it is, I must then believe your impa-
gination, not your Judgment attributes those
perfections to me which ha's rais'd it, for
Beauty being but Fancy, you may persuade
those which otherwise will take your choyce,

that

that you perceive as many perfections in me as I know I want, but least your affection may prove a deceiptfull opticke, my Charity shall putt you in the right way, which is to decline your addresses to me for besides my great want of Merit, I am as rigid as the perfectest of my Sexe, therefore I beseech you, owe this Cure to your Reason and not to Tyme. Madam (he answer'd) 'tis Reason gave the wound, and neither Tyme nor your Disdaine shall ever make me alter the resolution I have so justly assum'd, you may as easily hope to separate Light from the Sunn, as my heart from that Passion which possesses it, no faire Partheniſſa, I am resolv'd, if I cannot be Loves favourite I will be his Martyr, and if your scorne cannot extinguish my desires, the coldnesse of the Grave shall never tryumph over them, but the Gods will preserve so pure a flame alive, to be a patterne for future Lovers to immitate. Sir (said I) so much Affection deserues all that I cann returne, which is my Freindship, and That againe conjures you not to cast away so noble a Passion on one that must be necessarily ungratefull, for that which you desire I have given to another, & were it in my power

to recall it, it is not in my will. I hope this will shew you with how much justice I intreate you not to engage your selfe in so ruinous a designe, for should I now confer on you my Love, & you receive it, your indiscretion will be as great as you would perswade me your Passion is, for my inconstancy (the cause of your contentment) would be always the occasion of your Feare. Ah Madam (he reply'd) would to the Gods you were but yet pleas'd to blesse me with your Affection, for then the joy would be so absolute, that I should only have the power to contemplat it, and not how I came to the fruition of it. But Madam, I am too bold to hope for any pleasing answer 'till my services assure the vastnesse of my Passion. I blesse this hower which gave me opportunity tell to you of it, and that your Rigour cannot be greater than my perseverance. Thereupon (without staying for an answer) he went away. But I impute those words (since continu'd to the first flame of Love, which cómonly is the most violent: For my parte, I am resolv'd to were so much coldnesse on those actions which relate to him, that if he has that spirit men beleeve, I am

confident 'twill change his Love into resentment. Madam (my Sister reply'd) I foresee many sadd accidents will oppose your Loves if by a speedy overture unto your freinds you doe not consúmate a Nuptialls: what should divert you from that election? your Flames are too-vertuous & too-just not to be owned, & being so, who will oppose them; this delaration will silence all Ryvalls growing Loves, & make your happinesse as sure as 'twilbe great. Ah Sister (I answer'd) 'tis true, our Passions are so pure they know not a comparison But yet my Father (whose commands I receiv'd last Night) will, I am fearfull, resist this vast felicity; for as soone as I had left you, he sent for me to waite on him, which I did, and after he had walk'd two or three turnes without speaking one word, he at last told me: Arcabbanes, The Gods having given me the blessing of a Sonn, I have found so high a one in it, that I shall enjoyne you to endeavour to partake of the like contentment; I should thinke my Death as full of contentment as my Life has bin of honor, could I see you match'd in a Family that might assure me you should have a successor worthy

of ours: To effect this ha's bin long my care, and never till now could I accomplish it: it is but lately I had a motion made me which I much approve, 'tis the Princesse Zephalinda (Surenas Sister) whose vertues, Beauty, Person and Blood, asures me you will thinke your selfe highly satisfy'd with such a Marriadge, at least I shalbe. I must confesse this declaration did infinitly surprize me; but lest he should gesse the true cause of my astonishment, I told him: In the first place Sir, as I cannot but retourne my humble Thankes for your care, so I must not but acquaint you, that I am not ignorant of how high a concernment Marriage is, being happinesse or Misery 'till Death dissolues the knott, and since felicity is only oppinion, there is none can prescribe positive Rules for the making it, but every man must be his owne Iudge, contentment something resembling Mens taste's that which is pleasing unto one, to another may be poysony The consequence being so great, and the choyce not to be made by a Proxie, I shall beseech you give me leave to learne whether that Princesse be Possessor of such Perfectiõs as may assure me of my

happinesse: this nothing but Tyme can doe, & it shee appeares not such to me as shee does to you I will then acquaint you with it, and hope you will not compell me to make her & my selfe miserable. As I am (said he Artabanes) indulgent to you, soe I expect that you be obedient to me, And then he withdrew himselfe into his Closet. This was the substance of his proposall & my returne to it, for I did not hold it fit to acquaint him with my Passion 'till first we had aduis'd together: for I perceiv'd by his last words how his inclination stood, and I too well know how difficult he is to be remov'd when he has once taken up a resolution not to be so. Then I besought Parthenissa to honor me with her advice, since I had put all that was due unto me, to her ordering. To which shee told me, Noneses humour which I am absolutely ignorant of, being the Cheife thing in this Affaire by which wee are to be guided, makes me as unfit to advise, as your knowledge of it renders you most capable. Madam, (I reply'd) That my Father is resolved to be obey'd in no more certaine, than that I am determin'd the contrary, for in this case obedience is a Crime,

so that the End being now resolv'd, we have nothing to advise upon but the Meanes that may best conduce unto it. Which in my opinion Madam (said Lindadory) is, that Artabbanes make some seemeing addresses to Zephalinda (for Moneses is sooner vanquish'd by yeelding than resistance) and doubtlesse shee cannot be so perfect (especially being cōpar'd with the faire Parthenissa) but he may finde some defect in her person or humour, which may make his declineing her appeare an effect of his Iudgement not disobedience: for if my Father findes his refusall of serveing her, proceeds from his being possest which a Passion for another, he will impute my Brothers deserting Zephalinda to his Preingagement, and then I am so well acquainted with his disposition, that it will be impossible to alter it. Thus by concealeing your Flames a little longer, you may attaine that happinesse which by a speedy declareing of them, may receive many obstructions if not an absolute ruine. Madam (said Parthenissa to Lindadory) I much apprehend if Artabbanes can have noe other inducements to obtaine Moneses permission of declineing Zephalinda and make-

ing his addresses to me, than her imperfections and my having none; that the Argument may justly be reverted by your Father, who may more aptly apply that to Zephalinda, which your goodnesse conferrs on me. My Princesse (I reply'd) there could no greater joy befall me than that. Moneses were to consider both with the Eyes of Justice, & that I were to possesse his election, you would then quickly finde how injurious to your selfe your modesty has bin, and how vast a felicity his judgement would conferr on me. I have (said, Parthenissa) so good an opinion of yours that I will banniſh those apprehensions the knowledge of my owne defects doe raise in me, and they being suppreſt I have nothing to say againſt the faire Lindadoryes advice. 'Tis not enough (I reply'd) that you have nothing to say againſt it, But if you will have it observ'd Madam) you must strictly enjoyne it me, for I have so great a reluctancy to the action, that it must be some such powerfull charme as your Commands which can make me undertake it. Since (reply'd Parthenissa) the performance is so necessary, and that you assure me the only meanes that must enable

you

you to doe it, is my Commands, I doe enjoyne you it; but my Affection makes me (I feare) vncharitable to Zephalinda, by wishing you may quickly finde as many defects in her, as I desire perfections to meate your esteeme. Madam (I reply'd) the first of your Wishes is as vnnecessary, as the last, for when Zephalinda is to be paralel'd to you, it will be as Difficult to finde no Imperfections in her, as to finde any in you. Having taken this resolution, I began to apply my selfe to put it in practice, & that which gave me some probability of its successe was, that Zephalinda had as much aversion to Love, as Beauty to create it. The first addresses I made her, were receiv'd with a coldnesse proportionat to her practice and my desires; But I must confesse I contributed as much as I could to it, and apprehended nothing so much, as that which most men in Parthia would have esteem'd their highest felicity. I know not whether that which I intended as the meanes to want her Affection procur'd it, for I have bin told, that some women, where they finde but an indifferency, make it their designe to bring it to an extreame, and so their coldnesse does often in-

gender their Flame: But whatsoever was the cause, I begann too soone to perceive that which I so much fear'd: & knowing now shee once honor'd me with her Affection, it would be difficult if not impossible any longer to conceale mine, I resolv'd forthwith to acquaint Partheniſſa with it, who I found exceedingly satisfyed with the ingenuity of my proceeding, and by the greatneſſe of her contentment for an action shee could but in justice expect, I somewhat believ'd shee had a diffidence, whether that which was begunn as a pretence were not turn'd into a reality; having once taken up this oppinion, I cast out some words which might give her a rise to conceive it, and shee who had as peirceing an inſpection as any Creature was capable of, soone conceiv'd my suspitions, and as readily acknowleg'd the justice of them, but with words so aptly appropriated to her designe, that shee made that litle jealousie the highest obligation shee could place on me, as proceeding from a proportionat Passion: and to say truth Zephalinda was capable of shakeing a Constancy leſſe firme than mine, for besides her Beauty, which was fitter for wonder than

 deſcription,

description, shee had a freenesse and a grace in all her actions, peculiar to her selfe, and surpast by none but Parthenissa, her Witt and Vertue were resembling unto all her other qualities, & (in a word) shee enjoy'd so many perfections, that had not I bin prepossest with a former Passion, I had esteem'd hers as great a happinesse as I then thought it a misfortune. But perceiveing by Parthenissa's words, that shee had contracted some litle diffidence of me, and knowing that where there is once a jealousy every thing contributes to the growth of it; I told her Madam, since I finde, that there may be an ill construction made of that which I undertooke but by your commands; I am resolv'd with your permission (which I humbly begg) to take away all occasion of such a misfortune, for being innocent I would not looke Like guilty. The way Madam which I would propound, is, freely to acquaint Zephalinda with our Passions, and truely I have discover'd so much Vertue & discretion in her since my feign'd addresses, that my Duty to them if not to you would confine me to this, which proceeding will not only take off her resentment for what is past, but

inuite her assistance in the future, & that in my opinion, can be no way so effectualy done, as by obtaineing from her to vse me with a disdaine so vnsufferable, that my declineing her may appeare as just to my Father, as it will be necessary to me. Parthenissa would not grant my desire, till first shee had receiv'd reiterated assurances from me that I made it, not to satisfy her suspition, which my expressions had done sufficiently, but as I held it a iustice to Zephalinda and the best way in order to our affaires. This was no sooner fix't upon, then I apply'd my selfe to finde out an opportunity to act it: and not many dayes after, I lighted upon one, such as I desir'd, for goeing to waite upon Zephalinda, I found her alone in her Closet, where having shut the doore, I flung my selfe at her feete, and told her Madam, I know not with what face I shall disclose a secret to you, neither doe I well know how I can longer conceale it: Your goodnesse makes me desire to tell it, and the same goodnesse makes me asham'd to doe soe, but since persevering in my Crime, will make the mercy I begg of you an injustice, I will no longer conceale it. It is Madam, though I

have made my addresses unto you, I have given my heart & liberty to Parthenissa, I was forced to this Crime to obey Moneses, and disguise a Passion as great as the offence by which I did so, But that which somewhat extenuates my Sinne is, that as-soone as I had the honor to know you, I make my selfe knowne unto you; and as a testimony of the high and just opinion I have of your vertue, the same instant in which I declare I have injur'd you, I trust you with the power to punish it; My ignorance of you made me commit my Crime, and my knowledg of you makes my Penance; which I am confident is more severe than your justice can be: The Gods shall beare me witnesse, had I not binding'd, I should have implor'd the joyl of your Affection with Raptures as worthy the felicity, and I do still desire it; but since it was otherwise destin'd, give me leave to conjure you to convert your Affection into friendship, I am capable of that, though not worthy of it, and since I cannot give you the first place in my heart, permit me to give you an equall one in my esteeme; This Madam is the condition, and this is the request

of the criminall Arrabbanes, who can hardly have the confidence to begg your pardon, because he knowes himselfe unworthy of it, & having so highly wrong'd your goodnesse, must not expect that for his satisfaction you will wrong your Iustice. Though I knew this discourse did trouble her, yet shee conceal'd hers with so much Art, that I almost doubted what I was certaine of; but judgeing by my silence, that I expected an answer, shee assur'd me, shee would not give it till I were risen, in which I obey'd her, and then shee told me. That you have obtained a Mistris Arrabbanes more worthy of you than I am, shall be always my satisfaction, and not my trouble, if I receiv'd your counterfit flame, 'twas because you assur'd me 'twould create your felicity, and if I pay'd you a reall one, 'twas a duty to your Merit, but since I loved you more than my selfe, and that the declineing of my Affection will be more pleaseing than the continuance, the same consideration that made me give it you, will induce me to recall it, yet I could wish you had never raised it or that you had apply'd some other cure for its suppression, but I hope I shall be

blown so

so much Mistris of my inclinations, as if they have an existence, yet they shalbe invisible, and if they must trouble any, it shalbe Zephalinda onely, who beleiveing your professions before her no Title to them, too soone entertaine'd a hope of of that, which 'twere an injustice to conferre upon her. For that freindship which you begg, it shallbe pay'd you, with a constancy and zeale worthy the object, and I will value yours at so high a rate, that I shall esteeme it almost a sufficient reparation for that pleaseing happinesse you have rob'd me of. Ah Madam (I reply'd) can you so soone pardon, and so soone oblidge? will you then allow noe Interuall betweene my fault and your Reward? if any thing could make me thinke my being Parthenissa's a misfortune, this would; But my condition is such that the breath I should spend in the expressions of my gratitude, I must employ in begging you to increase the causes of it, 'tis Madam, that you would henceforth use me in publique with your highest scorne; This my unworthynesse and your resentment may quickly lead you to, and upon this depends my future joy, but if you should entertaine me so in private

'twould

'twould blast all my happinesse, and destroy what it should build, for by the knowledge of your vertues, finde your freindship is as necessary to my contentment as Parthenissa's Love. I know not (said Zephalinda) to what intent you meane this, but if it be to delude the world, the action will be so opposite to my inclination, that my ill counterfeiting will reveale what you would strive to hinder. Then (I reply'd) I am undone, and to make my ruine the more sensible, 'tis by the greatest vertue that ever was possest: but even now I suspected your resentment would ruine me, now I finde your goodnesse will. For Justice to condemne is common, but for freindshipp to destroy, is a Fate only fit for the Crime of Artabbanes, who is so unfortunate, that vertue looses its nature where he is concern'd. Zephalinda extreamly perplext to see me in so great a trouble, told me; If by any action of myne I may convert your disorder into as great a joy, assure your selfe Artabbanes, I will force my inclination to an obeying of you, and nothing but an impossibility shall hinder me from it; therefore I conjure you acquaint me, for what great advan-

tage

tage you would employ my freindshipp, in a thing so inconsistent with it. Madam (said I) my Father, who knowes your merit has so strictly enjoyn'd me to serve you, that if by any fault of myne I should decline adoreing you, I must expect all that his indignation can inflict on me, and lose the hopes of possessing Parthenissa by his consent: your scorne may make the discontinuance of my addresses to you appeare a kinde of justice to him, & so incline him to listen to my makeing them to Parthenissa. You see by this how much I am therein concern'd, and by it too, how much I doe respect you, for sooner than the world should say I forsake the faire Zephalinda, I had rather give it so strong a testimony of my vnworthynesse, as her neglect. Alas Artabbanes (shee answer'd) I had rather the world should thinke you just by deserting me, than give it so infallible an argument of my want of judgement as to decline your Passion, but since your happinesse so much depends upon my counterfeiting a scorne, I will endeavor to build your joy, by the ruine of my owne, and care not what men doe thinke of me, so you thee by obtaine the happy Parthenissa;

Iudge

Iudge Sir! if ever there were a higher generosity than this of Zephalinda's: instead of revengeing an injury, shee pardons it; instead of punnishing an offender, shee obliges him, and so much too! to her owne prejudice, that to establish her Rivalls Contentment shee ruins (by her confession) her owne. I must confesse her vertue had so great an Ascendent over me, that I almost deplor'd the hopes of my owne felicity since they were so likely to ruin those of Hers. You may easily guesse, I left her with as high a satisfaction of her vertue, as I was troubled at the necessity of my being ungratefull to it. As soone as I came to Partheniſſa I gave her by my Relation so just a cause of Affection for Zephalinda, that from that hower shee vow'd her the second place in hers, and in processe of tyme, they contracted so firme a freindshipp, that though her Brother were highly concern'd in the breakeing of Partheniſſa's Affection & Mine, yet shee was not only ouer Confident but our Councellor, and discharg'd both with such secrecy and judgement, that wee knew not which was most meritorious. But this freindship could hardly be greater, than that which

Arſaces had for Surena, which did every day ſo cleerely manifeſt it ſelfe, that the Courtiers ador'd him as the riſeing Sunn, and found the only way to obtaine any thing from the King, was to be promis'd it by his favourite, who truely (ſetting the imperiouſneſſe of her hummor aſide) which doubtleſſe he did whilſt he courted the Kings favour, he had charmes that were hardly to be reſiſted: Neither could Arſaces Affection to the Brother be greater, than the ſcornes I receiv'd in publique were from the Siſter, which at firſt ſhee perſonated ſo well, that I was conſtrain'd often to waite upon her in private to learne whether that which we deſign'd for a fiction were not metamorphos'd into its contrary, but at laſt ſhee acted them as a taske, & ſo conſtrayn'd that her behaviour ſeem'd to condemne me of that vnkindneſſ which her modeſty would not permit her words to doe. But one Euening I receiv'd a Teſtimony of her Freindſhip proportionat to that Caracter ſhee had given me of it, 'Twas a litle note which ſhee convey'd into my hand, & though many were preſent, yet it was ſo Arteficialy, that 'twas impoſſible any could take notice of it. The words were theſe.

Zepha-

Zephalinda to Artabbanes.

Surena has not only discouer'd where you loue, but that you are lou'd againe, he is resolu'd whilst you seemeingly make your addresses to me, to make his reall ones to Parthenissa, and gaine the King of his party. This you cannot resent as an iniury from either, hauing publikely declar'd a Passion to one for whome you haue none. You had best therefore suddenly breake off the false, and manifest the true flame, before Arsaces appeare too openly for your Ruall, who then may looke on your Affection as a contempt to his Authority. Tell me Artabbanes, does not the betrayeing of a Brother, the aduanceing of my Ryualls, and the ruining of my owne hopes, at leact deserue your freindship, and yet that is all I demaund, since the impobissility of expecting more would be as great as the sinne of doeing so.

AS soone as I had done reading these fewe lines, I communicated them to my Princesse, who did not only much approve of the advice, but more of the gallantry of her that gave it. The same Night I waited upon Zephalinda,

phalinda and takeing an oportunity, I made her Partheniſſa's and my owne retributions for ſo vnimmitable a freindſhip; but tyme being exceeding pretious and there being then with Zephalinda Surena, Sillaces, Lindadory, Partheniſſa, and many others the Cheifeſt of the Court, I reſolv'd no longer to delay that which was deſign'd betweene us, & having privatly advertiz'd Zephalinda of my intention, I begann a diſcourſe of the importunity of Lovers, as a Riſe to effect it, The ſubject was ſo copious, that there wanted no matter of entertainment, but that we inſiſted upon moſt was, occaſion'd by Zephalinda's ſaying, that ſhee admir'd at thoſe, who when their Miſtriſſes declar'd they could not Love them, would yet continve their Loves: as if importunity could ingender Affection. To which Surena, as beleiveing himſelfe moſt concern'd, reply'd: I ſhould (Siſter) haye an ill opinion of that Generall, who deſigneing to take a Towne, would, upon it's refuſall to yeeld at the Summoning, raiſe his Campe and march away: 'tis juſt ſo in this caſe, what our deſires cannot performe perſeverance mult, and ſince modeſty and practice does allow

women

women at first to deny their Servants, 'twould be a great want of discretion to take that for their disdaine which is but their fashion. Madam (said I) there may be something more added in this particuler, for since by dayly experience we finde, that a high Passion ingenders a proportionat scorne, the first giveing the Power if not the Cause unto the last, why may not we aswell expect that an importunity may begett an Affection, the difference being but equally great? That which you say (answear'd Zephalinda) is a cleere mistake, for certainly never any Women hated a Man for Loveing her, but shee haveing some aversion to the person, he imputes it to his Flame: But to that which my Brother sayes, I must confesse, I thinke it a maddnesse, where there is an Affection to abandon it upon the first refusall, but sometimes Men are apt to give our bashfulnesse a longer being than indeed it has, and have so good an opinion of themselves, that they often call that which is our aversion our modesty; and by makeing us better-natur'd than wee are, trouble themselves more than they should: for my parte, I would deale ingenuously with my Lovers (if I had any) and

tell

tell them what is modesty & what is aversion; that they may owe their sufferinge to themselves and not to me, for I thinke it a Tyranny to make mens Tormentes the witnesses of my Beauty. I must confesse madam (I reply'd) if all your Sex would practice what you declare, wee should have asmuch cause to Admire their goodnesse, as their Beautyes, but that which deludes many is, that some Women have hated two or three yeares, somtimes more, and then at last have loved those whome they so long slighted; and though examples of this quality be very rare, yet some proveing the possibility of it, every one flatters himselfe with a beleife it may be his Fate; just as in Warre, where though but one amongst a hundred thowsand raises himselfe from a Cõmon Souldier to a Generall, yet the succesſe of that one does raise more expectations than the miscarriages of so many others does deject. Besides Madam (said Sillaces) other Women whose Beautyes have not charmes so strong, but their Rigour may prove their Lovers cure, doe often hold onn their Servants by expectation, and so by Arte supply the vnkindnesse of Nature, but where so many per-

fections

fectiõs reigne as you are Mistris of, that declaration which you would have passe as an excesse of goodnesse (& perhaps meane it so) may appeare as high a marke of your *Power*, for knowing your Servants to be surely Charm'd you may well advise them to assume their liberty, & they be no more oblig'd to you for it, than when a Gally slave is bidd by his keeper to gett free, & yett is still kept fast in chaines. I should too-much trespasse on your patience did I tell you all the perticulars of that entertainement, I will therefore only acquaint you, that some words were spoaken which gave me a fitt opportunity to begg Zephalinda, that since shee had made a declaration of dealing cleerely with her Servants in what related to her resolutions concerning them, that shee would give me my sentence, by acquainting me what returne that passion, I so justly pay'd her, might expect? Truely Artabbanes (shee Answer'd) with a gesture as full of disdaine in appearance, as it was obligeing in effect, I thought my actions would have exempted my Words from that trouble, but since you will have it in asmuch plainenesse as reallity, you must knowe, I cannot receive

your

ydus passion, but if my saying wilbe a diminution of your griefe, that it proceeds not from any defect in you, or from any aversion to you in perticuler, but out of a generall Aversion to Love, I may very truely professe it. Ah Madam, I reply'd, you are cruell in thinking to be mercifull, & at once loade me with so much misery, that I must sinke under the burthen: You should have prepar'd me by degrees for my Ruine, & thereby have lessen'd it at least of one misery, which is the suddennesse and unexpectednesse of it: but Madam, doe not thinke that my discontent is of so meane a nature, that the consideration of the cause can lessen the effect: noe faire Zephalinda, that with which you would console me, does but augment my Torments, for had you bin capable of Love, I should by zeale and sufferings have had some expectation to have created yours, but this generall barr to the sweetest Passion, cutts off all expectation, & leaves me as full of misery, as my ambition for so high a Flame can merit: but madam, may not I feare some conceal'd Love is the cause of this cruelty, or that some happier, or more deserving man, may make you alter this ruinous

nous reſolution? Neither of both (ſaid Zephalinda) I atteſt the higher Powers that were I to have any Man, it ſhould be Artabbanes, but not having him, I vow by the domeſticke Gods that liſten to my oath, never to marry any other, and I conjure you by your owne quiett aſwell as mine, to ſpeake to me noe more of Love, nor conceale for me any, leaſt you force me to that averſion for you, which nothing but your perſeverance can render legitimate; Carry that noble Flame unto ſome other obiect, whoſe antipathy to Love may not ſo blinde her Iudgement, as to refuſe your Paſſion, which I ſhall pray may be ſucceſſfull, and that your felicity may be equall to your merit; But if in ſteed of my Affection you will receive my freindſhip, I doe engage my ſelfe to pay it you, and ſhall endeavour by the perfectneſſe of That, to repaire the deficiency of the other. Ah Madam (I reply'd) all the conſolation you then give me is that every one that dares offer you his heart, ſhalbe cloath'd in my Livery: but to make my torment perfect, my ſufferings proceede from one, that at the ſame inſtant in which ſhee profeſſe's her ſelfe my freind, ruines me: yet

I shall strive by my obedience to manifest how ill I did deserve my misfortune, & since makeing my selfe perfectly wretched must be an argument of that Truth; I atteſt the selfesame Powers which even now you invoak'd never to importune you any more with my Passion, but by silensing or transporting it unto some other obiect, take from us both the trouble the continuance of it would create: but the high honor of your freindship, I embrace with a joy Proportionate to the vastnesse of the benefitt, and will Pay you mine, with a constancy, as greate as you assure me your aversion is to Love. Who could expresse the astonishment of Surena, at this Professione his endeavours truely were so pressing to alter his Sisters resolution, that it sufficiently revealed his concearn in it; but all was in vaine, for after those protestations wee remain'd vnchangeable. This busines thus handled, was for a good while the entertainment of the Court, and made Surena so to hasten Arsaces to appeare for him, that though an vnexpected accident fell out, which much contributed to the publique declareing my selfe a Servant to Parthenissa, yet before I cold effect it, Surena

obtain'd from the King a visite to her in his favour, which did exceedingly perplex our Affaires, and forc'd me to mannage my Flame with a secresie as troublesome as greate; but that which I told you did so much advance my being at liberty to professe my Passion to my Princesse, was that my Father, either out of the knowledg of the World, and consequently of the emptinesse of it, or else not being able to see Surena in higher Power than himselfe, forsooke the Court, & resigneing up his Estate and Offices to me, retir'd into a Solitude, where under a seemeing banishment from all Earthly fruitions, he more perfectly enjoyed them, and either out of a disaffection to Surena, or out of his indulgence to me, he gave me the free election of my Mistris, and then (as I told you) withdrew himselfe from those cares, which take away the relliſh of all our enjoyments. But Monesses could not more contemne the vanitys of the Court, than Surena was in Love with them, he had nothing but succeeded as he desir'd vnlesse it were his Passion, in which (though he neglected noe opportunity nor omitted to make use of his Masters power) his progresse was so slowe,

that it clouded all his other pleasures, and by his dayly frequentation of Partheniſſa diſcovering new charmes, it made his misfortune the more unſupportable; For my part, though I had not thoſe publique advantages of entertaining her freely, and the Kings Power and countenance to ſecond my addreſſes, yet in thoſe happy dayes I receiv'd in private ſo many freſh aſſurances of my Princeſſe's Affection and conſtancy, that I could hardly wiſh my Ryvall a greater miſery than the continuance of his. In this condition I was when Fortune begann to declare an irreconſilable hatred to me, in which ſhee ha's bin ſo firme, that I admire from whence ſhee ha's merited the Name of inconſtant. The Province of Tabiena, one of the moſt conſiderable ones of Parthia generally revolted, and the Rebells having in a pitcht Battell defeated the Kings Leiutenant, and kill'd 10000 upon the place, ſo exaſperated Arſaces that he rais'd an Army of 80000 men to vindicate this disgrace, and 'till it was upon it's march never would declare who ſhould be Generall; but then with a high obligingneſſe, he tould me, that he had made choyce of me aſwell to follow his inclination

clination as Iudgement, that I must performe Miracles only to justifie the opinion he had of me, and that the next morning by the dawne of Day, as I valu'd his service, I was to repaire unto my Command. I most confesse, I was surpriz'd, both at the thing, and at the suddennesse of it, but since 'twas the way to serve my Prince and to Glory, I suppresst all those troubles which my separation from Parthenissa begann to create, and having with an humility suitable to the obligation, accepted the Kings Commission, I went that Evening to kisse the Faire Parthenissa's hands, and to offer up those sighes which that sadd departure so justly exacted; but not finding her within, I expected her returne and 'till then I entertain'd Zianthe, my Princesses favourite, who after some discourse drawing her handkerchiffe, let fall a Letter out of her pocket, & perceiveing it seal'd I snatcht it up, more out of curiosity, than any other designe; assoone as shee saw I had it shee begg'd me with so much earnestnesse & in such pressing tearmes to restore it, that I begann to suspect it was somthing of concearnment, and findeing the superscription a Cypher only, I broake open

the Letter thinkeing it had bin some private Amours of hers, but Alas I soone found it was Surenas hand, which Zianthe immagining by my amazement, shee gave a great shreeke, and flinging herselfe at my Feete, with her hands held up conjur'd me to restore, and not reade it; but being thrust onn by my ill Fate, I kept her off, and read these words.

Surena to the Princesse Partheniſſa.

Our apprehenſions Madam are extreame juſt, for if Artabbanes ſhould diſcouer the change you haue made in my fauour, his reuenge would be equall to the greatneſſe of his Loſſe: I therefore highly approue of your opinion in employing him to Commaund the Army now deſign'd for the ſuppreſſion of the rebellious Tabienians, and in obſeruance of it haue gott the King to ſigne his Commiſſion, & ſtrictly to enioyne him to repaire to his Charge by the breake of Day. His abſence will giue us that liberty which his being here will deprriue us of, and conſequently render vnfortunate

SYRENA.

Oh

Oh Gods! how many thousand distractions did the readeing of this Letter Involue me in. I that resented the torments cannot describe them; at first I was pale as guilt, and an universall trembling seiz'd upon all my body, yet presently, the consideration of all my wrongs inflam'd me with so much Fury, that had Partheniſſa then come in, I had sacrific'd her to it, But at length I cry'd out, Great Gods! where shall vertue inhabite, if Partheniſſa be not a fitt Mansion for it? and who shall ever expect a recompence for his Fidelity when mine is thus rewarded? then lookeing upon that cruell Instrument of my undoeing; I told her. Ha! Zianthe: how could you thus long conceale this Treachery? Sure Partheniſſas wickednesse is contagious, else your pitty (if all other motives had fail'd) would have made you Discloſe what the just Gods could no longer conceale. The wretched Mayde findeing my Choller rais'd to the highest pitch; flung her selfe againe at my Feete and with a flood of Teares told me, The concealement (Sir) of your being so long betray'd, was as greate a greife to me, as the knowledge of it is to you, but I could not

reveale

reveale that Treachery without being guilty of one to Partheniſſia, and drawing by it a ruine on her as certaine as juſt. My Innocence ſhall beare me witneſſe, how I labour'd to divert her from an action ſo perfideous, but when I found all was in vaine, I was forced to ſubmitt to what I could not oppoſe, yet with a greife which equald the greatneſſe of her Cryme; but ſince the Gods have ſo evidently declar'd themſelves in revealeing a Treachery ſo ſecretly carryed, I thinke it rather a charity than a ſinn to acquaint you with that which I hope will prove your Cure. After that Surena begann to poſſeſſe the Kings eſteeme, I found a begining of a coldneſſe in Partheniſſa for you, and ſomthing of inclination for your Ryvall, which increaſt proportionably as Arſaces favour did, & that being come unto the higheſt degree this reſembl'd it; in a word, I cannot compare the greatneſſe of her paſſion to him more fitly, than to that ſhee formerly pay'd you: But perhapps you may wonder why they ſhould write to one another having the opportunity & fredome of converſation. To which I anſwer, Surena was ſuſpitious that all Partheniſſa did profeſſe in his favour was

but

but meerely to gaine Tyme, and to free her ſelfe from the Kings importunities, who never left ſoliciting for his favourite; Now he knew, Letters were a prooſe that ſhee could not deny, when ſhee might her words, therefore he putt her to that Tryall, and beſides, he ſhewed them to the King as an evincement of his victory, which as he ſaid Arſaces would not creditt but by ſome ſuch undeniable Teſtimony. Things being come to this height, all their deſignes were how to delude you, which truely they were ſo induſtrious in, that I have as often admir'd at Partheniſſa's art in diſſembling, as at her Treachery it ſelfe. Amongſt all thoſe Preſents which Surena ſent her, ſhee places on none ſo much value, as on a little Pockett-looking-Glaſſe which of late you have ſeene her weare, and though the excellency of the workemanſhip might induce her to vallue it, yet the eſteeme ſhee places on it, proceedes from another Cauſe, for betweene the Glaſſe and the Caſe, in a little drawer which is arteficially ſhutt with a ſcrewe, there is her Lovers *Picture*; and as if all things had contributed to undelude you, yeſternight ſomthing

being amiſſe in it, ſhee left it off to be mended. Zianthe without ſtaying to knowe whether I had a minde to ſee it, went and fetch't it, to ſhew the truth of what ſhee had alleag'd. The Glaſſe I very well remember'd having ſeene Partheniſſa lately were it and ſett euen a doting vallue on it, but the rage of being ſo egregiouſly deluded ſtifl'd thoſe reſentments my Fury inſpir'd, which ſilence Zianthe attributing to my attention, ſhee thus continu'd her diſcourſe. I have Sir given you a cleere narrative, of my Miſtriſſes infidelity, which indeede is ſo exceſſive greate, that I hope you will thinke it a ſufficient happineſſe to have miſt her, and your Ryvall ſufficiently punniſh't in obtayning her; In my opinion the Crime is ſo odious, that with the firſt opportunity I will abandon her ſervice, & thinke it more contentment to have but a bare ſubſiſtance where innocence is cheriſh't than to poſſeſſe all the plenties of the Court, where vice has ſo much Dominion: all that I have to begg of you is that you will make the beſt profitt of this diſcovery, without revealeing the Author of it, for it can be no advantage to you, & wilbe an vnauoydable ruine unto me.

Zianthe

Zianthe thus ended her discourse, & fil'd me with so much Fury, that without saying one word, I left her, but as I was goeing out, I mett a Servant of Surena's who mistakeing me for one of Partheniſſa's meniall ones desir'd me to tell Zianthe, that her Princesse lay that Night at Surena's with Zephalinda, and that he was come to waite on her thither. This additionall proofe of her inconstancy made me say to my selfe: Is shee then not only contented to be wicked, but to glory in't? and has shee no sooner lead me into misery, than shee forsakes and insults over me? but yet (I continu'd) why doe I blame this action, for since shee has stayn'd her Beauty with infidelity, 'tis an obligation to me not to hide it. Then without so much as answering Surena's Servant, I went to my Lodging, but in such a posture, that had I mett with any betwixt that place where I receiv'd so fatall a Poyson and my Chamber, my actions had discover'd my condition: being come home, I flung my selfe into my Bedd and by a thousand extravagancyes expreſt the Miseries I groan'd under; at first I resolv'd to kill my selfe having so much out-liv'd my hopes, but

the horror of ſo barbarous a Cryme, and to leave the world without revenge retain'd me. Then caſting up my Eyes to Heaven, my Teares invoak'd that juſtice my Rage hinder'd my words from demanding. At lenght I cry'd out, Great Gods! why doe you tempt fraile man ſo juſtly to deſtroy himſelfe, and yet make it a ſinn to doe ſoe, or why is life eſteem'd a bleſſing, when without it we could not ſuffer miſery. Then pauſeing a while, & after ſtarting up; I continu'd, Ah! noe, were to deſtroy my ſelfe no ſinn, I would not doe it: Firſt thoſe that have injur'd me ſhall dye, & then the Tryumph of my Revenge wilbe pleaſeing: yet Partheniſſa muſt not fall, her Sex preſevres her; but to kill her Lover, wilbe a more ſenſible greife to her and conſequently a more pleaſeing joy to me. But couldſt thou (I continu'd) Artabbanes, looke upon her with any ſatisfaction were her miſeries proportionate to her crymes? ô no, thoſe charmes would melt thy anger into pitty, rather kill thy Ryvall nobly, and ſhew by his deſtruction how much ſhee has miſchoſen, then flye into ſome Deſart, where thou ſhalt never heare againe th'enchaunting name of

Parthe-

Partheniſſa, and in the horror of ſome ſilent Grove, pine away thy life as a pennance for haveing beleev'd any of her Sex could prove conſtant. My diſtractions were ſo high, that it was day ere I could elect any reſolution, yet in the end I aſſum'd this laſt as findeing it fitteſt for my reſentment and deſpaire, and immediately calling Symander, I Commanded him with ſecreſy and without diſpute to carry a Paper I gave him to Surena, and tell him I expected him in the Eaſterne Meddow neere the ſacred Grove. The Challenge contain'd theſe words.

Artabbanes to Surena.

TO poſſeſſe Partheniſſa, 'tis not enough to haue her declare ſhee loues you, bnt you muſt diſpute the Conqueſt with your Sword, and by that Tryall proue whether her Gods wilbe as fauourable to you, as her infidelity. In a word My Death muſt ſecure your Affections, and yours muſt revenge me on your perfidious Miſtris; and though her inconſtancy render her unworthy my reſentments, yet your adreſſes to her after you knew of myne, renders you worthy of my Revenge.

Syman-

Symander immediatly ſuſpected what it was, but not immagining the cauſe, began to make ſome queſtion for which I tooke him up ſo ſhort, that I putt a ſilence to all his doubts, and ſent him away to performe what I had commanded; then dreſſing my ſelfe, I tooke one of my beſt Horſes (for 'tis the cuſtome in Parthia for all men of quallity to fight on horſeback) and went to the place appointed, where I had not long bin, but Symander came, and acquainted me that Surena would be with me inſtantly. Theſe words were hardly deliver'd when I might perceive him that ſent them, only attended by one of his Servants. I had not the patience to delay my Revenge by any expoſtulation, but drawing my Sword, and gallopping up to him, bade him defende himſelfe. The firſt encounter he gave me a ſlight hurt upon the bridle-hand, and I him in his right-Arme, and after a few Paſſades for the gaineing of the Crupper, I wonne his, and ranne my Sword through him up to the hilte, with which he fell, and goeing to repeate my thruſt, the remembrance of his excellent Siſter, ſtopt my hand, and made me tell him, That which I have done though it

be

be too-little for my resentments yet it is too-much for Zephalindas Brother, for which relation I give thee thy Life. If (reply'd Surena) thou payst Zephalinda any Affection evince it in takeing that litle I have left, shee is so generous, shee had rather heare I am dead, than live by my Enemyes Mercy, therefore I conjure thee by those wrongs thou sayst I have done thee, & by thy affection to my Sister, finish what thy good Fortune has so farr advanc't, & by one wound more end those Torments my being vanquisht, will throwe upon me, & secure thy Love to Partheniſſa, which whilst I live wilbe unsafe. Why (said I) dost thou by that name tempt my Fury, and revive an anger whose justice is declar'd in thy defeate, farewell for I dare not trust my selfe with my resentments. Ending these words, I turn'd to Surena's Servant and bad him have a care of his Master. Then goeing to my owne, I told him, come Symander, since death refuses to ease my misery, I will seeke some other Cure, and commanding him to follow, I gallopt away whether my Fortune would conduct me, and continu'd moveing 'till towards Night, when comeing into a Grove, whose unfrequentednesse

quentednesse was fitt for my melancholly as well as safety (for I was loath Partheniſſa ſhould ſatisfy her Eyes with my execution) I lighted off my Horſe, and giveing him to Symander I flung my ſelfe upon the Graſſe, and there began to conſider the ſadd condition I was in, which was ſo much the more ſo, by how much my happineſſe had bin ſo lately great. Partheniſſa's inconſtancy appeard ſo odious, that I could not have the patience to think on her nor it: But that which caus'd indeed my reall greife, was, the unworthy retourne my ſadd condition forc't me to make the faire Zephalinda, who for all her gallantry and freindſhipp, had no other payment but the neglect of her Affection, and the Murther of her Brother. Theſe thoughts were more inſupportable than my owne misfortunes, & that which brought an acceſſion to mine was that my Actions of ingratitude would be as apparent, as my ſorrowes for them would be the contrary. After a thouſand reflections of this quality, I reſolv'd at laſt to write to her, & findeing no Incke more proper for the occaſion than ſome Blood which rann from a ſlight hurt I made uſe

of

of it, and writ these fewe words.

Artabbanes to the Painceſſe Zephalinda.

'TIs in blood that I have offended you (Madam) and 'tis in blood that your pardon is begg'd by the miſerable Artabbanes, whoſe Love and hatred to Partheniſſa were ordain'd to make him equally injurious to your quiet, I muſt confeſſe, it had bin more ſuitable to my deſpaire aſwell as freindſhip, to have fallen by Surena's ſword, & ſo have merited your pitty, rather than to have bin neceſsitated to implore your Mercy. But Great Gods! to what a ſtraight did you reduce me? To dye had bin the Tryumph of my Enemy, and to kill makes the trouble of my Freind, the firſt rendring me unfortunate, the latter guilty: but ſince thoſe Powers which create our deſtinyes has made the laſt of theſe mine; I am reſolu'd to take ſome ſuch forlorne courſe that though you cannot commend the paſt Actions, yet you ſhall the future ſufferings I will inflict upon the crimminall Artabbanes.

I writ another Letter to Arſaces, wherein I told him, that I was almoſt aſmuch troubl'd to drawe my Sword againſt his Favourite, as

at the Cauſe of it; that I had injur'd his Lawes, to avoyde doeing the like unto his judgement, which might have receiv'd ſome blemiſh by his electing one to revenge a publique affront that wanted Courrage to reſent a private one of the higheſt nature; that though by this action I had render'd my ſelfe vncapable of ſerveing him, yet by declineing it I had made my ſelfe unworthy of that honor, ſo that of two crimes I elected but the leaſt, and ſince the Gods by Surenas defeate, declar'd him guilty, I could not beleeve that he which boare their Image, would be of a differen opinion. I foulded theſe two letters in a third to my generous freind the Prince Sillaces to whoſe care I commended Lindadory, and all things elſe I had any concerne for, and from whome I begg'd a thouſand pardons, for not having acquainted him at firſt with the cauſe of thoſe miſeryes which forc'd me to a voluntery & eternall baniſhment. Whilſt our Horſes were takeing that refreſhment, which their hard travell requir'd I was diſputeing what courſe to elect, and after many propoſalls, I reſolv'd to paſſe thorough Meſopotamia, & Syria, and ſo thence by Sea for Italy, and in

the

the darkeſt horrors of thoſe Mountaines which ſeparates that Country from the Gauls ſpend thoſe ſadd dayes alotted to my miſerable Life. That which made me fixe upon this place above any other, was, that the horridneſſe of the Alpes would be more ſuitable to my Melancholly than any other, and by being in the heart of the Roman Empire, I knew the innate hatred of the Parthians to that People would never permit thoſe which ſhould ſearch after me to doubt of my reſidence, or if they did, the danger of comeing into an Enemyes Country, might deterr them from following me.

Heare Artabbanes putting a ſtopp to his narration addreſt himſelfe to Callimmachus, and told him, I have Sir, to obey your Commands forc't my inclination to relate unto you a parte of my vnfortunate Life, leſt you might have fail'd in the knowledg of thoſe perticulers which perhaps Symander was not perfectly acquainted with, But now, what is remaining he has bin an Actor or a ſufferer in & conſequently will omit nothing that is worthy your knowledg, I ſhall therefore begg you (if you are not already tir'd with the hearing

my misfortunes) permit Symander to put an ende unto their Story, and give me leave to abſent my ſelfe from a relation that will waken a deſpaire, which of it ſelfe is but too apt to torment me. The good Callimmachus having by a Thouſand expreſſions excus'd the rudeneſſe of his curioſity told him, Generous Artabbanes, I have alreaddy (I feare) ſo farre tranſgreſt that I cannot expect a pardon from a leſſe goodneſſe than yours, and therefore will not perſevere in a Crime which may make you as juſtly my Enemy, as Fortune is vnjuſtly yours. Artabbanes having made Callimmachus a retourne ſuitable to his Civility, commanded his faithfull Symander (who was preſent at the latter parts of his relation to ſatiſfy his engagement, and then retir'd into a ſolitude, to entertaine his Melancholly, which was too juſt not to be greate. Artabbanes was noe ſooner gone then Callimmachus invited the faithfull Symander to obey his generous Prince which he did by continuing his Adventures in theſe Words.

After

AFter my vnfortunate Maſter had aſſum'd a reſolution ſo ſuitable to his deſpaire, & that all thoſe reaſons my Affection furniſht me with, could noe way alter it, I thought it my duty aſmuch as 'twas my Inclination, to beare a ſhare with him in all his miſeries, and juſtify by my ſufferings how ambitious I was to deſerve a favour which I had noe title to but his haveing conferr'd it on me; & though by many perſwaſions and commands he diſſwaded me from tying my Fortunes upon one to whome (he ſaid) the Gods had ſo much declar'd themſelves Enemyes, yet I was as firme in my reſolution of waiteing on him, as he was in his of abandoning the world. By this tyme our Horſes haveing taken that reſt which we thought fiting, wee began to continue our Iourny the Moone affording us hir Light, and the firſt Village wee came unto we waken'd ſome Peaſants, where my Prince having ſeald his Packet enguag'd one of them (by giveing him a good reward) to carry it the next day to the Court and preſent it to the generous Sillaces. This being done wee continued our voyadge, but becauſe I have ſo many eſſentiall things to relate, I will not loade

your patience by repeating all those accidents which happen'd in our crossing of Siria and Mesopotamia, nor till our comeing to Antioch since without any considerable adventures we at last safely arrived there, only I may not omitt to informe you, that in Twenty dayes travell I never heard Artabbanes repine at Partheniſſia's cruelty, either that his wrongs had extinguiſht his Love, or the greatneſſe of his resentments hinder'd the expreſſions of them, but I am the more inclin'd to beleive the latter, since his sighes & Teares (his inseperable Companions) acknowledged some internall greife produc'd them, & truely he was thereby so chang'd, that had not his greifes bin an undeniable proose of him that vtter'd them, I should have suspected I had chang'd my Master. But as if all things had contributed to hasten my Prince unto his solitude, wee mett a Shipp at Antioch, ready to weigh Anchor for Cyprus, where shee was to vnloade hir Marchandize in a Man-of-Warre that was directly bound for Ostia, which is a small Harbour the Tyber makes when it falls into the Mediterranean-Sea. This conveniency wee joyfully embrac'd, and the Winde blowing

ing faire at East wee were full of expectation in few Dayes to arrive safely in that famous Iland, where the Queene of Love had chosen her earthly Residence. Wee were not many leagues from our desired harbour when those upon the maine-Topp that were lookeing for Land, cry'd out a Sayle, a Sayle, The Master of our shipp went instantly upp to discover the Truth of this Alarum, and had not bin long there but clapping his hand upon his Brest he said with great Passion we are all undone 'tis Menas. This was that Menas Pompey the greate tooke at Sea, when he commanded the Roman Fleete, and askeing him how he durst commit so high Sinns, as to kill those and take away their goods which never did him wrong, was thus answear'd: If (said he) my actions are Crimes, why then dost thou practice them? but because thou robb'st securely with a whole Fleete, thou giveſt thy selfe the name of a Conqueror, and because I robb with more hazzard; and but with one single Gally, thou callst me a Pyrate, when there is no difference betweene our Performances but that which Force and Numbers create. This bold (and perhaps true) reply so

operated

operated on the generous Pompey, that he gave Menas his life, for which he did him such signall services, that at last he gave him too his liberty, But being accustomed from his Youth to that barbarous profession, he could not decline it, & in a short while after fell to a Relaps. He was indeede so famous in all those Sea's, that often-tymes his Name Presented him with Victory: and truely I beleeve wee should have felt as well as heard that Truth, had not Artabbanes (perceiveing our Feares) by a generous Exhortation invited us to a defence, For, if (said he) your Enemyes are Generous, your Gallantry, if you be vanquisht, wil make your usage so: if they are not, your resistance may purchase your safety, at least 'tis more like Men to owe our sufferings to our misfortunes than our Selves. To be breife, his ravishing eloquence furnisht him with such powerfull arguments, that those timerous spirits which even now were readdy to yeeld without disputeing the Victory, were now so alter'd, that they breath'd nothing but the Combate. Wee were in all (Passengers and Sea-men) about an hunderd, and my Prince takeing upon himselfe the whole

whole charge, divided his Men into two Squadrons, the one he tooke to himselfe, and the other he gave me the honor to command. Then least those new raisd Courages should coole, he Commanded the Pilot to tack about and resolv'd to save Menas the labour of overtakeing him, who was chaseing us with Oares and Sayles. 'Twas then I perceiv'd in my generous Prince's Face a dissipation of those Clowdes his Miseries had there created, and in their place a Countenance so martiall & so charming, that 'twas as impossible for his Enemyes not to feare, as for his Freinds not to admire him. By this tyme the Pyrates were so close come up, that Artabbanes commanded the Sea-men to grapple with Menas's Gally, & not giveing him leave to assault us, he leap't into the thickest of the Enemy's, and with his Sword made the Passe easy for those that follow'd him. Our Adversaries who were not accustomed to resistance found this Action as strange as we knew it to be Generous, And I beleeve their amazement something contributed to our seemeing victory, but when those that fledd the fury of my Prince's Armes, had acquainted Menas that vnlesse he ap-

pear'd and acted all would be loſt, that old Pyrate who at firſt thinkeing us unworthy his Sword, had commanded one of his Leiutenants to take us, finding our reſiſtance needed all his Power, inſtantly arm'd himſelfe, and with a ſelect Number of Souldiers which he alwayes reſerv'd for ſome ſuch deſperate exigency, came out upon the Decks, where, by the greatneſſe of his Loſſe judgeing at the greatneſſe of his danger, he call'd up that Courage which had made him ſo juſtly famous; & therewith renew'd the Fight with ſuch reſolution, that many of our men being terrified by the fury of his blowes, began to ſhrinke, and at laſt to retire unto their owne Shipp. This Cowardice heightned our Enemyes, which Artabbanes eaſily perceiv'd, and obſerveing the turne proceeded only from the vallour of Menas, he made a lane through all thoſe that oppos'd his doeing ſo, and at laſt joyneing the old Pyrate, with one blow, he ſtrooke him at his Feete, and findeing by the rare temper of his Helmet, that his fall proceeded from being ſtunn'd not kil'd, he was ſearching the defects of his Armour to finiſh his victory, which whilſt he was doeing, one of the

Pyrates

Pyrates comeing behinde him, had lift up his Sworde to kill my generous Prince, but as the Gods would have it, I came to his reſcue, and with one blowe cutt that ſacralegious Arme off, & with a thruſt ended his Life. The noyſe which the Pyrate I had kill'd made in falling, ſaved Menas's Life, for my Prince turning about to learne from whence that Death proceeded, ſome of the Enemyes (takeing the opertunity) dragg'd their Captaine into the Sterne-Cabbin. but to be breife, our Companions whoſe Courages (by the ſight of ſo much blood) were quite drown'd, abandon'd the generous Attabbanes, who being tooweake of himſelfe having only ſo unworthy a ſecond as Symander to reſiſt ſuch Numbers as came freſh upon him, receiv'd ſo many wounds, that his ſtrength began to faile him, but yet upon his knees he ſo generouſly diſputed the victory, that Fortune by it appear'd ſufficiently blinde, for could ſhee have ſeene his vertue ſhee could not but have rewarded it, but at length he loſt ſuch a Sea of blood, that he could make no more reſiſtance, and crying out, Ah Death! thou'art mercifull and cureſt the wounds which Partheniſſa gave he

fell (as I then thought) eternally. Oh Gods! what did not my rage then make me vtter? I found my Greife so just; that bestrideing my generous Princes Body I cry'd out, finish, finish yee barbarous Tyrants your Cruelty, and bend all your Swords against my Brest, for since you have by Numbers not vallour destroyed the perfectest of Men, I will noe longer survive that Losse, & indeede their desire of blood so well seconded my desire of loosing all mine that haveing received as many wounds as I was confident would not give me the misfortune of out-liveing my Prince, I flung my selfe on his pale body, and haveing a Thousand tymes embraced him and kist his Hands and Feete I there fainted, acting those last expressions of my fidelity. In the meane while Menas by the care of his Souldiers being come againe to himselfe demanded what was the issue of the Fgiht, & what was become of him whose vallour he had so much to his prejudice resented? they answer'd him, that all but the valiant Enemy he enquir'd after, & one more had long since yeelded themselves to mercy, but he as if his Forces had bin increased by his Companions Feares, was

yet

yet nobly disputeing his Life which was so weakn'd by many wounds that if he were not yet dead the tyme of his fall could not be long. Menas whose nature had some light of generossity though clouded by his professiion and the dayly examples of Cruelty, was so taken with Artabbanes Courage, that causeing himselfe to be carryed upon the Deck, did there intend to preserve him if it were in his power. I knew not whether the beleife of our being kill'd hinder'd our Conquerors from doeing us any further harme, or whether my expressions and actions to my Prince did suspend for a while the cruelty of those Monsters, but whatsoever was the cause, they wounded us noe more after we were fallen, & Menas comeing when the Pyrates were begining to stripp us, forbadd it, and commanded his Chyrurgions to employ all their skill in our recovery, or if it were past their Arte, then he order'd Gallippus his Leiutenant to give us buriall as if himselfe had bin in our condition, and because his care should equall our neede of it, he cans'd us to be brought into his owne Cabbin, where our wounds being search't the Chyrurgions assur'd him, my

Master

Master had none that were mortall, and that only the losse of blood had reduc'd him to that extremity, For what concern'd me they told him, I was in much more danger, but if they could drawe out the head of a Javelin that stuck in my back, there might be some hope of my recovery, in the meane tyme by strong Cordialls wee came to our selves, but my Prince long before me, & to my great glory (as those that waited on us told me) the first thing he said was, ah poore Symander, For my parte, as soone as I found my wounds dreſt & remember'd with what designe I receiv'd them, I toare off all my Playsters, and calling those that were by me a Thousand-Names for their care, I vow'd by all the Gods I would no longer Live, then I begg'd them with Teares to bring me to my Masters body, and permit me to expire upon it. They seem'd to be very gladd, that my despaire proceeded from a Cause they could so easily remove, and therefore to console me, they vow'd my Master was alive and in the same Cabbin, but I could not credit so great a happinesse 'till some of them acquainted him with my diffidence, which made him force himselfe to

ſay Yes Symander I live, Fortune is yet too-much my Enemy to end my miſeries. Ah Sir, (I reply'd with exceſſive raptures of joy) your vertue will at laſt Conquer her. 'Tis a ſtrange thing how after the knowledg of my Princes being alive I willingly endur'd all thoſe hideous Paines which conduc'd to my recovery, courting my Chyrurgions to haſten my cure though by the increaſe of my torment, that I might be quickly well, to be neere my Prince, and to pay him that Service I had ever vow'd him. During the ſpace of a quarter of a yeare whilſt our wounds were healing, wee receiv'd as many Civilities from Menas as wee could poſſibly have expected from our beſt Freinds, but wee were noe ſooner perfectly recover'd than he commanded my Prince to be brought unto him, and with a Countenance (as barbarous as his profeſſion) told him, I have ſent for thee to know what madneſſe 'twas invited thee to make a reſiſtance where hope (as flattering as 'tis) could not affoard thee a probability of ſucceſſe? To which my Prince reply'd with an aſſuredneſſe more ſuitable to his Mind than his condition, I know not why thou ſhouldſt thinke it ſtrange, that the deſire of

preſerving my liberty ſhould not be as powerfull with me, as that of depriving me of it or of a litle game was with thee, but when my Life was as great a bleſſing to me as now it is the contrary, I never knew why Death was not a beter election than Chaines. Yet me thinkes (ſaid Menas) thou ſhouldſt not preferr Death before Captivity, ſince the former cutts off all expectation and the latter allowes thee ſome. The firſt (reply'd Artabbanes) as it cutts off all hope, ſo it cutts off all ſhame & ſuffering, and the latter, whilſt it leaves us only expectations of good, makes us reſent reall evills: but if there be any Spirits ſo lowe as to make ſuch a choyce, I wiſh it may be their Fortune. How dar'ſt thou (ſaid the old Pyrate) ſo farre provoke me, when thou know'ſt thy Life is in my hands? Becauſe (reply'd Artabbanes) 'tis in thy hands. But why (contin'd Menas) didſt thou tye thy ſelfe ſo obſtinately to me, rather than any other, when thou kneweſt that by it thou gaue'ſt him the Will that had the *Power* to puniſh thee? I found thee (ſaid my *Prince*) the worthyeſt of my Sword, and where an action is gallant 'tis not my cuſtome to conſult with feare.

Artab-

Artabbanes had no ſooner ſpoakē thoſe words than Menas embrac't him & cry'd out, ô the moſt generous amongſt Men! if Pompey the Great were not liveing, thou deſerveſt thy liberty, but to be his is more glorious than freedome, and 'tis to that honor I deſigne thee. After a million of barbarous expreſſions of the high eſteeme he had of my Maſters generoſity, he declar'd he ſhould be his companion 'till his arrivall at Oſtia (which was the place wee had at firſt deſign'd though for a different intention) where in few dayes after wee came, and there Menas elected Fourſcore of his beſt Slaves (the moſt of them Gentlemen) amongſt which my Prince and I were Two) and having tyed to every of them a little Chaine of Gold as an evincement of ſervitude, he ſent us a ſhore under the conduct of Gallippus a Ciliſian, in whome he put his greateſt confidence and who was order'd to preſent us to Pompey. The next day after our landing, wee came to Rome, and ſawe that glorious Towne proud with the ſpoyles of all the World, & ſome of thoſe great Men who from private Cittizens rais'd themſelves by their vertue to give Lawes to mighty

Kings, & have in tyme added more Crownes to the Empire of Rome than there are almoſt Inhabitants within hir walls, But wee ſoone learn't that Pompey the Great had but lately undertaken the voyage of Aſia, to receive Lucullus's Command and Army, who was ſent for back by the Senate, being, after all his victories become a Triumph to his Souldiers. Yet though Pompey had left Rome he was not gone out of Italy, but was neceſſitated to remaine at Capua for ſome diſpatches which were not perfected. This made Gallippus ſend a Meſſenger to Menas for his orders, & us continue for ſome tyme longer in Rome than otherwiſe we ſhould have done. I cannot here omit a very remarkeable accident that befell my Prince, who as he ſlept had a Snake which came and inuiron'd his Temples in the forme of a Lawrell, which a Slave poſſeſt with Bacchvs ſpirit of divination obſerveing cry'd out, that it was an infallible ſigne of his being victorious and ſucceſſefull in the Warres. By this Menas had ſent directions for us to goe by Land to Capua where Pompey then was, and where at laſt wee arriv'd, and were by Gallippus preſented to him juſt as he was goe-

ing

ing to take Sipp for Asia. This great Man (when he sawe Artabbanes) fix't his Eyes on him, and calling some of his familiar Freinds told them, either all the Rules of Phisiognomy are false; or that Slave (pointing at my Prince) is not what his present habit speakes him, but possesses a Minde that deserves as good a Fortune as that he is now in is ill. Sir (reply'd Gallippus) his lookes cannot promise more Gallantry than his Actions will make good, and had not Menas esteem'd it a higher happinesse for him to be your Slave than to be free, he had long since restor'd him to that liberty his misfortune not his want of Courage made him loose: Thereupon Gallippus told him all the Story how my generous Master was taken Prisoner, which when Pompey had heard he reply'd. The Gods forbidd, that because your Captaine ha's a better opinion of me than I merit, that therefore this Prisoner should vndergoe a misery which by your owne confession he does not but upon that score. Thereupon he commanded Gallippus to set my Prince free, and to tell Menas, That furnishing him with an occasion to oblige a gallant-Man, was a greater Pre-

ſent than all thoſe other Slaves he beſtow'd on him. Gallippus, who had contracted a high opinon for my Maſters vertue, was goeing with great ſatiſfaction to obſerve *Pompey's* directions, when Artabbanes ill Fate (which has never bin tyr'd with afflicting him) made Lentulus Batiatus (who was extreamly taken with my Prince) ſo earneſtly to begg him of *Pompey*, that at laſt (though with much reluctancy) he revoak'd his promiſe, and not only graunted Batiatus his requeſt, but alſo gave him all thoſe other Slaves which Menas had preſented him. This Batiatus was the cheifeſt Cittizen in Capua, and one who Pompey durſt not diſoblige, being of his Councell in that great deſigne of makeing himſelfe Emperor of all the world, whoſe foundation was then lay'd, but after was deſtroy'd by the happier Fortune of Iulivs Cæſar, who poſſeſt what this did but immagin. Batiatus having waited upon Pompey out of Capua, was no ſooner return'd, than calling for my Prince he aſk'd him his Name and Country. Artabbanes, whoſe hatred for him was as great as juſt, told him with an accent which expreſt his reſentment, That beinga

Slave

Slave he had nither Name nor Country. Which reply ſo inſenc't the Barbarous Batiatus, that he commanded him inſtantly to be putt into Chaynes and kept with his other Common ſlaves. Great Gods! when I ſawe thoſe hands loaden with Irons, which if vertue had bin a title to Empire ſhould have ſwayed the Scepters of the World, what did not my fury ſuggeſt in me? I curſt a Milion of tymes Parthenisſa's inconſtancy that had caſt my deare Maſter into miſeries almoſt as great as his vertve, and condemn'd with many imprecations the weakneſſe of Pompeys, which the deſire of an vnworthy Cittizen could ſo ſoone deſtroy, at laſt I was reſolv'd to acquaint our Tyrant with my Princes quality & birth, and by the aſſurance of an exceſſive ranſome, free him from that Ceptivity his vnjuſt Fate had flung him into, But then the conſideratiõ of thoſe ſacred oathes Artabbanes had extorted from me never to reveale that ſecret but by his conſent ſuppreſt my reſolution, and made me take up that of endeavoring to perſwade him to it himſelfe or elſe to give me his permiſſion for it. Therefore takeing my opportunity I begg'd him with a ſtreame of

Teares

Teares, that he would not by an obſtinate ſilence vndergoe ſo lowe a deſtiny, but by acquainting Batiatus with his quality, procure a civill uſage 'till his Ranſome came, That then he would retourne into Parthia, there having obtain'd a Pardon for Surenas death, convince to Partheniſſa, by a carriadge voyde of all trouble, how eaſily he could diveſt himſelfe of his Paſſion, when ſhee could throwe off her Conſtancy, that 'twas her vertue not her Beauty only he ador'd, and ſince ſhee could decline the firſt he could as eaſily the latter. Hold thy peace Symander (ſaid my Prince interrupting me) doe not add unto my miſeries by thy impious diſcourſe of Partheniſſa, ſhee is yet the higeſt thing in my eſteeme, for I am upon better conſideration apter to beleive, 'twas ſome defects ſhee found in me than any which were in her that made her recall the bleſſed joy of her Affection, and ſo that which thou tearm'ſt inconſtancy may be her Iuſtice, No, no, Symander (he continu'd) ſince the Gods have profeſt themſelves ſo much my Adverſaries, tye not thy Fortune unto the moſt wretched of Men: I have ſome Iewells that 'ſcap't the Pyrates, take them & buy

buy thy freedome, then retourne into thy Country, where I ſhall pray thou may'ſt enjoy a felicity equall to thy vertue, & let me alone to wreſtle with my miſfortunes, for I had farre rather periſh in this miſerable Priſon & under the weight of theſe Chaines, than ſee Parthenisſa ſcorne my Flame, or by her embraces recompence any others, By this thou mayſt in ſome ſorte geſſe at the greatneſſe of my Torments, when Slaverie is a comparative happineſſe. My Prince had noe ſooner done ſpeakeing, than flinging my ſelfe at his feete, I told him, ôh Sir! have all my ſervices not yet obtain'd your leave to beare a ſhare in your miſfortunes? can you ſpeake to me of felicity when you are loaden with Irons? alas! what fault have I comirted, that you ſhould eſteeme me worthy the miſery of liberty? I atteſt the Gods, that the ſence of your Torments, create the greateſt I endure, and that I can drowne my owne by the conſideration of yours whoſe liberty I would joyfully purchaſe by the loſſe of my owne Eternally: therefore Sir (I continu'd embraceing of his knees) I conjure you by your vertue, and thoſe ſervices which I hope I ſhall live to pay you, &

by that Partheniſſa, whome you doe yet ſo highly reverence, doe not baniſh me from the glory of ſuffering with you, nor have ſo lowe an opinion of my fidelity as to thinke any thing but Death ſhall ſeparate me from you. To which Artabbanes reply'd, That his knowledge of my Affection for him, and not my diffidence of it made him preſſe me to returne into Parthia, but ſince I aſſur'd him, to be neere his perſon was a higher ſatiſfaction he graunted my requeſt though it were to the augmentation of his miſery, which he profeſt to me was much increaſt by the ſhare I had in it. I had ſcarce kiſt his hands as an acknowledgement of his favour and my Joy but Batiatus came in, who commanded his Chaines to be taken off, that he might be the fitter for that employment to which next morning he deſign'd him, then he ſelected ſome Twenty of the ableſt Slaves, who together with Artabbanes were ſett a Parte for Gladiators, and then went away. Theſe Gladiators (as the Romans call them) are certaine Captives who are kept to fight at Sharpe one againſt another in Amphitheaters, for their Maſters or the Peoples paſtime, which ſorte

of

of Combates alwayes ends at leaſt with the loſſe of much blood, & often tymes with the Lives of the Actors. As ſoone as my Prince learn'd by ſome of the other Slaves what he was deſtin'd to, he curſt a hunder'd tymes his ignorance of the Roman Cuſtomes that had ſav'd Batiatus Life, for certainely had he knowne the cauſe why his Chaines were taken off, he had employ'd them to kill the Commander of it. But after haveing walked two or three turnes, with lookes and actions expreſſing his juſt reſentments, he at laſt deſir'd his fellow Priſoners ſilence and attention, which being eaſily obtain'd he ſpoake to them much to this purpoſe. Freinds and Companions in miſery, That Fortune has made us Slaves is her Fault, that wee ſhould continue ſo wilbe ours, ſince a quiet ſubmiſſion to her Cruelty tacitly acknowledges we deſerve it, and makes that which is an effect of her blindneſſe appeare a confeſſion of her Iuſtice, You have aſſur'd me offten that y'are all Gentlemen, That Title obliges you ſooner to weare Deaths livery than Batiatus's, let us therefore by ſome gallant attempt, ſhow how worthy we were of liberty, or by dying hand-

handsomly how unworthy we are of Chaines, Death is the worst can befall us, yet it is a comparative happinesse to our present condition: If the Gods doe not favour our endeavours but take from us all those wayes that leade to freedome, they doe thereby invite us to kill our selves, which to performe is not to sinn, but to obey them. To move us to this, you see to what the cruell Batiatus designes us, let us therefore resolve, tomorrow, when wee are upon the Theater arm'd, to make use of our Swords to a contrary action to that for which they were given us, and since they delight in blood, let us make them surfett of it by employing our lives which they destin'd for their pleasure unto their punishment, This is the way, if we cannot reach our liberty yet at least to reach Revenge, which wilbe as pleasing as the Irons we now weare are insupportable. My Prince had no sooner done speaking than Canitius (one of the cheifest amongst the Slaves reply'd) That he was sorry such powerfull inducements were lay'd downe to invite them to that action since their undertakeing of it now would rather appeare to proceed from their Judgements than their Inclinations,

clinations, That he ſo well vnderſtood the hearts of his companions, he durſt enguage himſelfe they would every one of them elect Death before Slavery, but that he was of opinion they might obtaine their liberty by a leſſe hazardous way then what was then propounded, for Every day (ſaid he) the Gladiators are to fight 'tis the cuſtome to feede them very early that they may digeſt their meate before the combatt, & be the better able to performe it, This being moſt certaine, my advice is, when our Keepers tomorrow come in to feede us, wee ſeize upon their Swords and kill them, leaſt they ſhould make any noyſe, then with their Keyes we may open the Dores to our liberty, and perhaps (being early) the Streetes may be ſo empty of people that with little reſiſtance wee may gett out of the Towne and recover the Mountaines of Pettely where 'twill be difficult if not impoſſible to take us. This motion was higly reliſht by all the company, and the onely thing my Prince diſlik't in it, was, that Batiatus would 'ſcape vnpuniſh't, but the reſt conſenting, he ſawe 'twas in vaine to oppoſe it. You may eaſily immagin wee were not a little impatient

'till the breake of day, which noe ſooner appear'd than our keepers (which were Fower in Number) came into our *Priſon*, where whilſt they were diſtributing of victualls and blowes together (for Cruelty is a badge inſeparable from their office) Artabbanes, Canitius, one Caſtus and I, drew out their Swords and ſheath'd them in their owne bodyes with ſuch expeditiõ, that they had their Fate before they could feare it, Then takeing their Keyes wee open'd the Dores of the *Priſon*, & comeing into the great Court of Batiatus houſe (which wee were neceſſitated to paſſe thorough to get into the ſtreete) wee might perceive him (as the Gods would have it who allwayes puniſh cruelty) attended only by a couple of his meniall Servants, and (as wee conjectur'd) comeing to viſite us; his amazement was ſo great when he ſawe us all at liberty, that he had not the power to fly, which gave Caſtus ſufficient tyme to take away his Life, but his Servants ſcap't, and by their Cryes drew many people into the ſtreets, moſt of them in their ſhirts, for it was very early; Thoſe of the Capuans that had Armes perceiveing wee had but fower Swords fell upon

upon us very resolutely, and (doubtlesse) had cut us off had we not recover'd a narrow lane; where my Prince, Canitius, Castus and I (who were those only that had Armes) makeing good the entrance of it gave our Companions tyme to breake into a Cookes shopp that was behinde us, where having fitted themselves, some with spitts, others with long knives and such kinde of Weapons, obserueing how our Enemyes increast, and that delay would bring a certaine ruine, wee charg'd them so furiously, that wee made way through all those that opos'd us, and by the death of some Thirty or Forty, recover'd that Gate of the Towne which leades to the Mountaines of Pettely just as some of the Inhabitants were goeing to shut it, who as soone as they perceiv'd us, fledd, & left us a free passage, the Capuans not dareing then to pursue us any farther. In this retreate my Prince and Canitius brought up the Reare, Castus and I lead our Companions, and though wee foure were wounded, yet 'twas so favourably, that it hinder'd not our martch. Wee were not sixteene furlongs out of Capua (which according to the Roman accompt makes two Miles) when

when We overtooke some Horses, loaden with Weapons for Fencers goeing to Salapia, those horse and Armes wee seiz'd on (but did their Owners no harme) and had scarcely fitted our selves with them, when we might perceive 300. Capuans that follow'd us with an eagernesse that spoake their intentions. The inequality of our Numbers did something startle our Companions at the first, but my generous Prince so animated them, that he made them not only resolve to fight, but save the Capuans the labour of halfe their martch, The Enemy perceiving our intentions receiv'd our charge with much resolution, but Artabbanes gave it with more, and did act in that occasion things so worthy himselfe, that at last the Capuans were routed, and most of them kill'd, for wee follow'd the Execution to their very Gates, which wee found so ill guarded (an vniuersall feare having seiz'd upon all the Inhabitants) that had our Numbers bin proportionable to our advantage, we might have possest that great Citty. But wee were satisfied with our successe, and at Night retir'd our selves to a place of a very strong scituation which Castus shew'd us, who by

good

good fortune was perfectly acqvainted with that Countrey. This place I speake of was a Hill of a great height in the Middle of a Plaine about Eight Furlongs circumference, and inaccessible every way but one, by which also there could not come above five a brest, The next morning wee met together to choose our selves a Captaine, knowing that a Body how little soever without a Head is a monster. My Prince was elected, whose vallour and conduct in the late fight gave him that place without either opposition or envy, to whome we all swoare obedience till we might gett out of Italy & so returne to our owne Countryes, for wee were of severall Nations though the most of any one were Thracians. Then our new Souldiers desiring to knowe their Captaines Country and Name, came and begg'd of him the knowledge of both, but my Prince who would not acquaint them with either, least it might in tyme discover him, desir'd their excuse, telling them he was ty'd to a concealement of both by some high considerations, The Thracians then who I told you were the most in number of any one Countrey cryed out, that they would thence-

forwards

forwards call him Spartacus, which in their Language signifies Captaine or generall, and all the rest willingly consented to it, which I shall begg you (said Symander to Callimachus to take notice of, for I shall for a while call my generous Master no more but by that Name, since 'twas under it he purchas'd so great a proportion of Glory that it cannot have an ende till the World has. O Gods! (said Callimachus to Symander) Is it then Artabbanes, that under the name of Spartacus, did from so weake a begining shake the Roman Empire worse than ever Hanniball did? and who so fill'd the World with his generous Actions, that not to have heard of him is as great a wonder as any he perform'd? This (reply'd Symander) is that same Spartacus who comeing into Italy a Slave loaden with Chaines and miseries, by his vertue and Courage had certainely subjected the greatest Empire of the World, if at least his Souldiers had bin of that Temper which Hanniballs were, For Spartacus knew as well how to make use of a victory, as to winne it, if that great Generall had done the like and had followed successe asmuch as successe did him, he had

had made the Carthaginians, Lords of all the World. One great advantage Hanniball had, which was though his Army were compos'd of severall Nations, yet they never mutin'd, but with asmuch satisfaction as Duty observed his orders. If my generous Master had enjoy'd that blessiing, the Parthians had now held that Empire in possession, which the Carthaginians only had in expectation, as you shall heare by the sequell of my discourse. Which said Callimmachus, I must interrupt, to begg you to resolve me two doubts, the First is, why the Romans gave out that Spartacus was a Thracian? and the second, Why they said he was kill'd in that famous Battell of the Trenches, which he fought against Marcus Crassus? To satisfy your first doubt (reply'd Symander) I must acquaint you that those Thracians which gave him the Name of Spartacus, when they sawe his glorious victories, and that he would not then discover where he was borne, resolv'd since he tooke his Name out of their Language to give him his originall from their Country, which my Prince did not contradict for those Reasons I formerly specifi'd, so that the Romans when they said

he was a Thracian, gave out but that which they credditted themselvs. To your second doubt, which concearnes his suppoſed Death, I shall begg your patience but a little that I may tell it you in its due order for I perceive by your Queſtions you are already acquainted with ſo much of my Princes adventures, that it will very much ſhorten the Relation of them. I muſt confeſſe (reply'd Callimmachus) though my profeſſion and inclination have made me theſe fewe yeares live a recluſe life & give me no great curioſity to enqvire after Newes, yet your generous Princes actions have reach'd my Eares but in ſo confus'd a way, that you will doe me a ſinguler fauour to acquaint me with all the perticulers, being ſo enamour'd of his vertue that I cannot but be highly intereſſed in any thing that relates unto a further knowledg of it; then begging Symanders excuſe for having deſir'd to anticipate his Relation, which he beſought him to receive as an Argument of his great concernment in Artabbanes ſafety, by his ſilence invited him to continue his diſcourſe, which Symander did in theſe words. I left off where Artabbanes vnder the name of Spartacus was

choſen

choſen Captaine by his companions, which Title oblig'd him to provide for all their ſafe-tyes: His firſt cares were, to fortify our Forte, (which he did by makeing many Traverſes upon the Advenues) and to procure a Magazine of Victualls which at laſt he accompliſht, but with much difficulty, being conſtrayned to fight for every thing he brought in; The Capuans too, were takeing order for their ſafe-tyes, and having found by their firſt eſſay, that 'twas not an eaſy thing to conquer us in the feild, but farre more hardly to be effected in the ſtrong Forte wee were in, having furniſht it with all neceſſaries for three Months, diſpatcht away ſome of their Cittizens to Rome to acquaint the Senate with what was paſt, and to implore their ayde for the ſuppreſſing of their Bondmen (for ſo they alwayes termed us). The Senate takeing their motion into debate, and findeing how great prejudice all Italy had receiv'd by the Slaves that were riſen in Sicily (which were not then quite ſuppreſt) how that from a weake beginning, they had made a dangerous progreſſe, & that it would bring their Fame and their Empire into contempt, when that their very Slaves

could endanger both, resolv'd for this expe-dition to employ Clodius the Pretor, with 3000 men, who having receiv'd his Commission (which was to put us all to the Sword) left Rome, and by great Marches advanc'd towards us, wee were not ignorant of these preparations by the industry of Casttus (who knoweing the Country, was employ'd as a spye, and till wee were beseidg'd, brought us frequent and true Intelligences; but at last the Pretor and his Army (which was recruited by some additionall forces out of Capua) were come so neere us that they drew up in Battalia, and faced our Forte. Spartacus who was resolv'd to make them dispute every foote of ground, made some such vigorous sallyes that the Romans were hinder'd from Campeing above 24. howers, and had our Numbers bin equall to our Resolutions, wee had made our Enemyes knowe, that those they had to deale with, had nothing of Slaves but the Name. My Prince having acquainted Clodius by the losse of 200 of his souldiers of what temper wee were made, gave him leave to settle his Campe, least he might harrasse his owne Men more then the Enemyes. The

Pretor

Pretor who understood the Arte of Warre, & knew the Truth of this Maxime, That a place strong by scituation is easily blockt up, elected that way of conquering us; But since I have so many things of Souldiery to acquaint you with, I must runn them over breifely, by telling you, That though the season of the Yeare were very incommodious to lodge in the open Ayre, yet the Romans having endur'd a world of Miseries by the fury of the weather, would not (for all) decline their seidge, but by the continuance of it reduced us to that extreamity for want of Victualls, that we resolv'd, rather than suffer the torments of Famine, to fall upon all the Army, and with our Swords in our hands, dye acting our Revenge, which determination wee had the next morning put in practice, had not I found out a strange way for our deliverance, for the Evening preceding that day, in which we resolv'd to performe our desperate enterprize, as I was lookeing over our Forte, I tooke notice of certaine wilde Vines, that grewe upon the side of the Rocks, so thick, and in such abundance, that I begann to fancy it noe very difficult thing, by their helpe, & our owne

industry

industry to gett downe into the Plaine. This Immagination I instantly communicated to Spartacus & to the rest, who haveing viewed the place were all of my opinion, wee therefore begann to make ladders, like those in Shipps, for the Vines being supple, of a great length, and Strong, were almost as usefull as Ropes, and the Rocks not makeing one continued precipice, but in some places resembling scaffolds and Stages, did so facilitate our attempt, that two howers before Day, we all safely descended on the Playne, my Generous Master having leadd us the way, which was alwayes his practice, where there was any danger. Then as we were goeing to advise with Castus what way to take to recover the Mountaine, My Prince over-hearing it came, and begg'd us to make use of no other Guide but him, and to take no other way but that which lead to the Roman Campe, where a Victory as certaine as it would be glorious did attend us: In a word, he told us so many Arguments for embraceing so happy an opportunity, that they preferr'd the honor of the attempt before their owne safety, and obeyed Spartacus, who leadeing them some Tena

furlongs

furlongs about, fell into Clodius Campe, & found them ſo vnprepar'd (for thy kept noe Centryes but towards the Advenues of our Forte having all Italy to freind beſides) that wee kill'd above 500 of them in their hutts before they tooke the Allarum, which at laſt was ſo hott (not knowing from whence ſo great an execution proceeded) that Clodius, and all thoſe that ſcap't the fury of our Swords, were oblig'd to their feete for their ſafetyes & left us the quiet poſſeſſion of their Campe, with all the Riches, Victualls, and Armes in it. The reporte of this great ſucceſſe was ſo ſuddenly diſpers'd, that in leſſe than Tenn dayes aboue 1000. aſwell Slaves as diſcontented and poore Men, came to offer their ſervice to my Prince, who willingly receiv'd them, and gave Armes to ſuch as wanted any out of thoſe he had taken from the Pretor, But Spartacus having no banck of Treaſure to maintaine ſuch a confluence of People as every day came thronging under his Enſign's, and knowing that to live upon the ſpoyle was as diſhoneſt as vnpolitick, and would ſo ſcatter his Army, that the Romans could not miſſe an occaſion of deſtroying it, publiſh't

that

that if the Country would send him in a competent proportion of Victualls and mony, they should receive noe prejudice, but if they neglected so favourable an offer, whatsoever Miseries they suffer'd byot, must be cast upon the scoare of their obstinacy. This in some places prevail'd, but in others it did not, those enjoyed the effects of his clemency and these resented the reward of their wilfullnes. But to confine my selfe to my engagement of running over breifly all my Princes generous Actions in this Watre, I will acquaint you, that the Romans after the defeate of Clodius, sent Varinus the Pretor with 8000 men against Spartacus, and because his Army was to be formed out of severall Garrisons, which of necessity would take up some Tyme, he sent Furius, his Leiutenant with 2000 Souldiers before him to preserue the Country from our incursions, which my Prince having intelligence of, drew out 1000. of his select Men, & marcht all Night with them towards a Valley which Furius was to passe thorough next morning, and their an hower before day, in two small Groues about a Furlong assunder, he lodg'd his party. Wee had not long contin-

nu'd

nu'd in expectation of our Enemyes but wee ſawe Furius in the head of his Army marching in very good order which Spartacus ſoone broke, for diſcovering himſelfe with 600. of his Souldiers he gave the Romans ſo reſolute and vnexpected a charge, that at firſt he diſcompos'd them, But Furius who perceiv'd how vnconſiderable our numbers were, ſoone rallyed his men, and then gave us ſo vigorous a repayment that wee found it high tyme to give the the ſignall for Canitius and Caſtus with thoſe 400 men that were yet in oae of the Groves for our Reſerue, which no ſooner appear'd than the Enemy fledd, not knowing but every wood might be ſo furniſht. The Country being very fitt to follow the execution there eſcaped not above 100 in all, of which number Furius was none who ſcorning to owe his ſafety to his flight thruſt himſelfe into the midſt of us, and there found that Fate which Spartacus endeavour'd to prevent, but the eagerneſſe of his Souldiers was ſuch that he could only oblige him in deſigne and not in Action, yet after his Death, he gave him a Buriall ſuitable to the eſteeme he had conceiv'd of his Courage. This defeate

increast our Army much more than the Romans loſt in it, & the Senate no ſoonen heard of it but they reſolv'd by a powerfull Force to pluck upp this Warre by the Rootes and not to ſend inconſiderable Numbers againſt us which did but ſerve to increaſe our Reputation & eclipſe their owne. In order to which they gave Coſſinius the Command of 10000 men, and joyn'd him in Commiſſion with Varinus; who by this was recruited with more than Furius had loſt. Spartacus quickly found that if theſe two Armyes ſhould joyne, 'twould be difficult if not impoſſible any longer to maintaine a Warre, and therefore was projecting ſome way to avoyde this ſtorme, but fancy'd none ſo probable as by taking the feild which might furniſh him with an occaſion to fight with them aſſunder. His Army then conſiſting of 8000. he marcht directly towards Varinus, who lay encamp't threeſcore Furlongs from our Forte in expectation of his Colleagve who had then newly left Rome. My Prince having faced his Campe invited him out of it, and by many other wayes endeavour'd to provoke him to Battell, but when he perceiv'd all was fruitleſſe, he intrencht

trencht himselfe eight Furlongs from the Pretor, gave out that his men ranne away dayly, and for foure Nights successively kept great Fires in his Campe, and permitted none of his Souldiers to appeare without nor within his Trenches. The first Night having advertisement that Cossinius was within a litle dayes march of Varinus, with asmuch silence as an Army could rise he quitt his Campe, leaveing some fewe to continue those accustomed Fires in it, and march't all Night towards Cossinius, whose Scouts being taken by some of ours, after a few threatnings confest that their Generall was not then in his Campe but lay at a small Village not farre distant from it to make use of certaine Bath's which were there. Spartacus immediately sent Castus with a commanded party of select Horse to surprize him, and continu'd his march towards the Enemy, but Cossinius gott the Allarme tyme-enough to recover to his Campe, which he was no sooner come into than our Army stormed it and after a bloody resistance entred, There Cossinius obserueing how my Prince peirc'd & broke his resoluteſt Troopes had the cõfidence to fight with

him which coſt him his Life, His fall was noe ſooner divulg'd but all his Army ſought their ſecurity in their Feete haveing found their Swords were vnable to give it them, ſome 2000. eſcap't, the reſt were kill'd, and a fewe taken. The day by this tyme appear'd and ſhew'd our Souldiers, that the Riches they had purchaſt by the Victory was as greate as the honor. Haveing reſted & refreſhed themſelves a while, the next Night wee return'd to our owne Campe, where we found how well Varinus had bin deluded by our Fires and our Souldiers not ſhewing themſelves the Five precedent Dayes. This Sir (continued Symander) is ſo ſtrange, that were it not as generall a knowne Truth I ſhould not have the confidence to tell it you. The next morning after our returne, Spartacus ſent 500. Priſoners (taken at Coſſinius defeate) unto Varinus and bidd them tell him, though the Romans uſage to him and their barbarous Commiſſions they gave their Generalls of ſhewing noe mercy deſerved in Iuſtice a proportionate returne, yet he eſteem'd an ill action fitter to be avoyded than immitated, therefore preſented him thoſe Captives, having only

exacted

exacted an oath from them, of not bearing Armes againſt him for a yeare. 'Twere hard to tell the ſeverall conjecturs our Enemyes had in their Campe when they perceiv'd thoſe 500. unarmed Men march up to them, but 'twere farre more difficult to deſcribe their greife when they knew the Cauſe of it. The rage of this defeate and the confidence Varinus had of not being releiv'd, made him alter that cold Reſolution of protracting the Warre & by erecting a ſcarlett Coate-Armour over his Tent (which is the Romans ſignall of Battell) gave us aſmuch joy as our ſucceſſe did afterwards afford him diſcontent. But his fury not haveing abſolutely blinded his Iudgement he drew up his Army in ſo advantagious a place that he might retire ſafely into his Campe if he found the Victory inclin'd to our ſide, which precaution he ſoone made uſe of, and by it deferr'd his ruine for a fewe dayes which afterwards happen'd neere Salapia a conſiderable Towne in the Eaſt parte of Italy, where the ſucceſſe was ſo entire that not above 1500. eſcaped, in which number Varinus was, haveing loſt his Axes & Rodds the Badges of his Pretorſhip with the officers that carryed them,

them, to whome Spartacus ſoone reſtor'd them and them to their liberty, but our Army commanded them to tell the Senate That their Generall would not make uſe of the Regalia's 'till he had the Empire too. Amongſt thoſe Priſoners then taken, there was ſome young Men of Salapia, who thinking to have a ſhare in Varinus Victory were (the day before his defeate) come into his Army, and findeing ſo different a Fortune to that which they expected deſir'd to ſpeake with Spartacus, where they tould him, that Salapia was without any Garriſon, that the cheifeſt Cittizens in it were their Freinds and Kindred, & ſuch with whome thy had much power, which they would employ for the reduceing of it into his hands if he would reſtore them their Freedome and engage his Faith that their Towne & Townſmen ſhould enjoy the ſame immunities and priviledges under him that they did under the Romans, in a word they ſo repreſented the Terror the Salapians were in, and the Intereſt they had in them, that Spartacus graunted unto them whatſoever they deſir'd and immediatly marcht directly thither. That which induc'd thoſe Priſoners

to

to make that overture was, that ſome of our Officers in their diſcourſe had not only aſſur'd them that the firſt deſigne wee ſhould goe upon was to take in their Citty, but that they themſelves muſt expect the Laſt rigour of Warre if they did not contribute their aſſiſtance in the reduceing of it, which if they would vndertake and performe might not only be a ſinguler advantage to Salapia, but preſerve their owne Lives which were ſo juſtly forfeicted to the Law of Armes. Theſe Men through ſuch like infuſions were ſo terrifyed, that partly out of relation to themſelves, and partly out of care of their Towne which (without yeelding) by the greatneſſe of our Army (then indeed growne very conſiderable) muſt become in fewe dayes a prey to the inſolent Souldier) inclin'd them to that motion, which was the cauſe of furniſhing my Prince with an occaſion to ſerve two of the moſt vertuous Lovers That Tyme did produce, and in obligeing them, he received a farre higher ſatiſfaction, than by takeing of ſo important a place. By this our Army haveing fac'd Salapia, halfe thoſe young men, were permited to trye their power, the other halfe remaine-

ing

ing as hoſtages for them, and truely they were ſo ſucceſſefull in the attempt, haveing terrified the Salapians with the vaſtneſſe of our Forces (which impreſſions they were apt enough to receive by the blooddy defeate of Varinus the Pretor) that immediatly they deputed ſome of the cheifeſt Cittizens to treate with my Prince for the conditions of their ſurrender, and had ſo farre advanc'd the worke that every thing was on the point of concluſion when a Meſſenger from the Towne, deſireing and being admitted to ſpeake with the Deputyes, whiſper'd them ſomething in the Eare, after which they all begg'd leave of Spartacus to returne for a while, there being in their abſence ſome Tumults happen'd amongſt their Salapians which nothing but their preſence could appeaſe, which being graunted, and they not a Quarter of an houer return'd, but thoſe young Men that were employ'd into Salapia were ſent back into the Campe, all the Walls Mann'd, and a blooddy Colours hung out, of which ſo ſudden an alteration we could not immagin the Cauſe 'till thoſe Priſoners told us, that during the Treaty a young Gentleman called Perolla, who under the Romãs

had

had purchaſt much Glory, had by an oration ſo perſwaded the Salapians, that they were reſolv'd rather to hazard their ruine by reſiſtance than purchaſe the avoyding of it by a ſubmiſſion, that the Citizens having taken up that determination would have detain'd them, leaſt Spartacus inſenced by their inconſtancy, might inflict the Puniſhment of it on them: againſt which they repreſented the injuſtice of the action, the certaine Death of their Companions, and how 'twould give one that had the power, the will to deſtroy Salapia, but finding all their reaſons rejected, they went to Petrolla, whoſe Gallantry they ſaid was as great as his Courage, & having acquainted him with the conditions on which they were ſent into Salapia & their deſires, he not only highly commended their honeſty, but gave ſtrict order they ſhould returne to the Campe, which no one durſt oppoſe, all of them having truſted him for the ſame being with the abſolute Command. We ſoone found by this Relation the occaſion of ſo ſudden a change, and that Salapia muſt be purchaſt with aſmuch difficulty as a litle before wee were perſwaded to have obtained it with

eaſe. But Spartacus having fac't it found himſelfe bound in honor to make them repent the contemning of his Mercy, & therefore inſtantly ſecureing all the Advenues, he gave directions for many ſcalling Ladders Rowleing Bridges and Faggotts to be forthwith provided; Then calling for all the Salapians who were 50. in Number he told them, That he was ſorry their Citizens had deluded him, but 'twas only in relation to themſelves, ſince it would render their deſtruction as juſt as it was inevitable, That to Conquer ſo conſiderable a Place was more for his honor, than to have it given him, That he had endeavour'd to make them yeeld by faire meanes becauſe he preferr'd the ſaveing of blood before the Glory of his Army; That for their owne particulers, their declineing the Temptations of their freinds and returneing to his Campe when they could not but doubt his reſentment, was a ſtrong proofe of their Gallantry or of the high opinion they had of his, either of which cauſes were equally obligeing, That by the caracter they had given him of Perolla, he was more ambitious to have him for a Freind than an Enemy, but would not deſire

that

that happineſſe then, leaſt it might deprive him of a certaine Victory: That he ſo much valued vertue (though in his Enemyes) that leaſt Perolla's might not be well ſeconded, he gave them all (aſwell for his ſake as for their owne) their liberty, and leave to employ it in his ſervice for the defence of Salapia, which he aſſur'd them would be all little enough against an Army on whome victory did as conſtantly as juſtly attend. The Salapians who expected a quite contrary entertainment, after many expreſſions of their Joy and gratitude reply'd, That if upon their returne they could not perſwade their Cittizens to yeeld unto ſo generous a Conqueror; that yet at leaſt upon their Ramparts they would confirme the good opinion he had of their Courages, and either make his Victory worthy that Name, or his defeate the more excuſable by their reſiſtance. Spartacus extreamly pleas'd with this anſwer aſſur'd them, that he would in very fewe dayes ſummon them of their promiſe, & obſerve if they would ſatisfy this laſt enguagement as punctually as they had their firſt, which if they did, he would confeſſe in giveing them their freedome he

had more oblig'd himself than them. These young Men being come to Salapia, so magnified my Prince unto Perolla, that he knew not whether the misfortune was greater in having so much vertue to his Enemy, or the happinesse in haveing so ample an occasion of Glory. Two dayes were past in light skirmishes whilst our preparations for an assault were perfected, The Third, an hower before 'twas light our Army advanc't, & every division haveing receiv'd their orders began a furious storme, which was receiv'd with an equall resolution, sixe houers together the businesse was disputed without any apparent advantage on either side, and every place fill'd with horror and blood, death being given and receiv'd in a thousand severall wayes: at last Canninius, who had the command of all the Germans in the Army, planted one of our Ensignes upon the Walls, but was so suddenly repulst, that before my Prince could have tyme to commend his Courage he had cause to pitty the misfortune of it. Nyne of our severall Commanders had the same Fate that day as well in their resolutions as misfortunes, And Spartacus perceiveing that they at last fought

rather

rather by duty than inclination, founded a retreate, which was so redily obey'd, that the Enemy found it rather proceeded from apprehension than discipline, and therefore fell so briskly in our Reare, that it had endanger'd all the Army had not my Prince in person with 500. of the resoluteſt Men made head against them, and though he stopt the execution and at last made them retire, yet it was so leasurely and in such good order, that their retreate appear'd rather their election than their necessity. Spartacus haveing doubl'd his Guards, and taken strict order for the rendring ineffectuall of all Sallyes, return'd to his Tent more vnsatisfied with the repulse than with the losse, where all those Officers whose wounds permitted them, and who had that fatall day scap't Perolla's Sword came to justifie themselves, professeing that they were not more troubl'd at their disgrace than desirous the next morning to repaire it, and manifest by their Victory that the suspension of it proceeded from their want of Fortune not of Courage, or by their Death shewe whose Souldiers they were, That their affront (by a joynt concurence of all their observations)

proceeded

proceeded from Perolla, who was vbiquitary and knew noe certaine Poſt but where there was the certain'ſt danger which he courted with an eagerneſſe as great as his ſucceſſe. Many other expreſſions they made to vindicate the affront, and to ſhew how willing they were to repaire it, which would be too-tedious to relate, and to which my Prince reply'd, That he was as much ſatiſfied with the ſence they had of their miſfortune as troubled at the occaſion of it, that according to their deſires the next morning he would againe ſtorme the Towne, and helpe them to vindicate their credits or beare a ſhare with them in their fayler: And in purſuance of that reſolution commanded them back to their ſeverall charges, with orders as ſoone as the day dawn'd, that they ſhould in the ſame order begin againe the ſtorme, that the Enemy (if overcome) might acknowledge by the not altering the Aſſailants nor the order of the Aſſault that it was their Fortune only had ſuſpended their deſtructions. The Officers by many expreſſions haveing thank't Spartacus for ſo high a complement plac't upon their Courages, were retireing when there came in News,

that Granicus with moſt of thoſe others which we thought had bin kill'd by the Salapians were comeing to my Prince, who extreamly ſurpriz'd at the accident, ſent for them in, Granicus therefore (with ſix ſcore of his Companions) immediatly preſented himſelfe & told him, After the Aſſault Sir was ended, Perolla commanded all the Priſoners to be brought unto him, and haveing learn't that I was of the moſt conſiderable quallity amongſt them, addreſt himſelfe vnto me and ſpoke to this effect. That liberty which both you and your Companions have loſt by my better fortune, I here againe reſtore you, and for your ranſome I ſhall only deſire you to tell the Generous Spartacus, I am exceedingly troubl'd that he has ſo much cauſe to looke upon this action, as an expreſſion of gratitude and not of that Affection his Gallantry has created in me; & though his uſage to the Salapians he ſent me expects this as a juſt retribution, yet the high opinion I have of his vertue, was no way an inferiour motive: tell him beſides, that thoſe whoſe wounds will not permit them to goe off with you, ſhall receive an entertainment which ſhall ſpeake the opinion I have of their

Generall, that their healths and libertyes shalbe the same thing, & that I almost thinke it a misfortune to defend my Country since by it I am necessitated to be his Enemy. This high Generosity had so powerfull an influence on my Prince, that had not his honor him so deeply engag'd, he had rais'd the Seidge, and would have thought it more glorious to decline fighting against so gallant and civill an Enemy than to have conquer'd him; but that Tyrant which binds us to follow other mens opinions more than our owne, forc't him to continue his former designe of storming Salapia next morning, & I dare truely affirme, the desire he had of takeing so considerable a place was more prevalent with him out of an expectation that thereby he might evince himselfe worthy Perolla's freindship and finde an occasion to oblige him, than any other cõsideration whatsoever; which least the fury of his Souldiers might prevent, he assur'd those that could save the Generous Perolla's Life should have a more considerable reward then his Ransome. The day no sooner appear'd but Castus began the Assault on the East side of the Citty, & Canitius with his Germans on

the

the West where Spartacus himselfe was, who perceiving many of his Men kill'd and the rest extremely shaken, to avoyd the precedent Dayes Fate, tooke up his owne Collours and cryed out, Those that love their honor or their Generall let them follow me, then marching a round pace thorough Canitius men that were flying, he came against a Clowde of Arrowes to the Foote of the Wall, where erecting some scalling-Ladders he resolutely & successfully clymb'd up, and after a blooddy dispute beate off the Defendants and planted that Colours he had in his hand upon the Rampire; I had the honor to be the neerest to him in this action, where he did so many noble exployts that Fortune must have bin as vnjust as they say shee is inconstant, had shee refus'd him this Victory. No sooner had our Army percein'd how easy a passage my Prince had made, then above 6000. of them enter'd by that way, and without shedding any more blood renderd themselves absolute Masters of the Citty, but whilst Spartacus was takeing order to preserve the Salapians asmuch as in such an occasion was possible, and that he had dispers'd many of his Officers, and I with

them to doe the like, as I was goeing thorough one of the faireſt ſtreetes, I ſawe a greate confluence of Souldiers about a houſe whoſe ſtructure ſufficiently ſpoake the magnifficence of the Owner, and being come thither, I enquir'd what was the cauſe of it, one of the Officers ſoone inform'd me, that a Company of young Gentlemen only conſiderable for their Reſolutions, had made ſo generous a defence, and ſo ſlighted all Quarter, that they were neceſſitated to make uſe of Numbers to ſuppreſſe them, and that now at laſt they had kill'd all the Defendants but one, who haveing gain'd a narrow ſtaire-caſe, was yet makeing of it good with ſo much Courage, that he deplor'd the deſtroying aſmuch as the effects of it, and that he vnderſtood this generous Mans name was Perolla: You may eaſily immagin, the hearing of that Name gave me an vnexpreſſible deſire to ſave the Maſter of it, & having conjur'd the Officer to runn and acquaint Spartacus with it I thruſt my ſelfe into the crowde, and by many actions which ſhew'd my concernement and halte, commanded them in Spartacus's Name to forbeare any further attempt againſt ſo generous

an

an Enemy, This order found a reddy obedience, aſwell out of the knowledge they had of the Affection my deere Maſter honor'd me with, as out of a deſire to preſerve Perolla, who they now fought againſt rather to ſhew that an Army might kill him than out of any deſigne they had to doe ſo. At laſt by the helpe of our Officers I came to the place where the gallant Perolla ſtood, who appear'd to me to be leſſe weary with conquering than our Souldiers were with aſſaulting him, and 'ſpight of that blood which endeavour'd to diſſigure his Face, I perceiv'd a Countenance ſo ſpirituall and ſo lovely together, that I knew not which moſt to admire, but my wonder was quickly raiſd to a higher pitch by the ſight of a Lady, who poſſeſt the ſeverall bantyes of ſhape ſtature complexion & Features in ſo inacceſſionall a degree, that an Affection for her could not ſo properly be called *Paſſion* as Reaſon. The contemplation of ſo many perfections had almoſt made me forget the deſigne I was come for, which fault I ſoone repair'd by addreſſing my ſelfe to the Generous Perolla and telling him. The great Spartacus (Sir) who cherriſhes vertue where-ever

it is plac't, has ſent me hither to preſerve ſo great a poſſeſſor of it as you are, for he beleives your Gallantry is a ſtronger obligation on him to ſerve you, than your employing of it againſt him is to make him your Enemy. Since (reply'd Perolla) that is your Generalls principle, the faire Izadora here is a worthy object to employ that generoſity on, which I beleive you cannot doubt when I aſſure you, that her exteriour parts are as farre ſhort of the beautyes of her Mind as the paſſion I pay hir is vnworthy the object: for her ſake I can begg though not for my owne, and will acknowldg your civillity as great as your courages if you will promiſe me ſhee ſhall receive an vſage as proportionate to her Meritt as you can poſſibly pay her: this enguagment wilbe more obligeing farre than my owne ſafety, & make that Death which my ſadd Fate now renders neceſſary as full of happineſſe as ſuch a depriuation is capable off. As I was about to anſwer him I was hinder'd by a great noyſe, which turning about to diſcover the cauſe of, I perceiv'd it was my Prince, who with incredible haſte was breaking through the Cronde; and came tym-enough to ſee the perfect Izadora

fling

ſling her ſelfe at her Lovers Feete, and tell him, Alas Perolla! cann you talke of happineſſe in Death and yet thinke of leaving me behinde you? did you ever finde any felicity in ſeparation, that you begg it even of your very Enemyes? or have you ſo lowe an opinion of my Paſſion, as to thinke I can ſurvive you? Ah Madam (ſaid Perolla interrupting and puting himſelfe in her Poſture) if you will leſſen my trouble, give me rather markes of your diſdaine than of your Love? ſince the Vaſtneſſe of that ſcore now creates my ſufferings, which are ſo great they cannot be increaſt but by new additions of your favour: judge then if it be not tyme to dye when my higheſt bleſſing, that of your Affection, proves my Torment. Then (reply'd Izadora) my condition will aſmuch require Death as yours, for 'tis as impoſſible for me not to augment your ſufferings whilſt I live as 'tis for to ſurvive you, which ſince my ſorrow will not permitt, let my Love anticipate the effects of it: this wilbe more proportionate to my vowes, and cut off the tortures of a lingring Life, ſo Death the enemy to other Paſſions may prove the freind of ours, and conferr that vnion on us

in

in the other Life which our Fates and cruell Parents have deny'd us in this. Izadora (ſaid Perolla) flatter not my hopes with an vnion in the other World, the Gods which hel'd me vnworthy of you here, will have much more cauſe to continue that beleife, when inſteed of your mortality they ſhall cloath you with the reward of vertue, alas, then you wilbe fitter for their adoration then myne. Can there be (ſhee reply'd) a felicity in the other World for Izadora if ſhee be divided from Perolla? doe not by ſuch ſuggeſtions fright me into a hatred of Elizium, which, if what you ſay be true will loſe its quality, and fancy not the Gods vnjuſt only to make us miſerable, no Perolla, wee have walk't too exactly in the Path's of vertue to feare Death, and as an argument of this truth, that minute which ſeparates your Soule from the faire Manſion it now inhabits, ſhall give mine freedome: for, to dye is a bleſſing or a curſe, if the firſt, I will not be deny'd it too, if the latter I hope 'twill hinder your deſpaire when you know I will involue my ſelfe in it. This noble diſpute had continu'd longer had I not told Perolla that Spartacus was come, who indeed was ſo raviſht

with

with the vertue of theſe Lovers that his admiration made many who knew him not, ſuſpect that his ſuſpence proceeded from his being as abſolutly vanquiſht by the Eyes of one of his Enemyes as his Sword had bin victorious over all the reſt; But Partheniſſa was too-deeply fixt to be defac't, & her Beauty had gott ſo abſolute an Empire over Artabbanes heart, that ſince her inconſtancy could not deſtroy it, nothing elſe could have that power, But the Lookers-onn, who tooke his affection to vertue to be a *Paſſion* of another quallity, were not long in that error, for Izadora who perceiv'd Perolla's great heart could not make any deſires to my *Prince*, eſteem'd it an action fitter for her Sexe to vndertake, and addreſſing herſelfe to him, put him out of thoſe raptures their gallantry only had created, by ſaying, Generous Spartacus, did not that *Title* aſſure me you will receive a greater contentment in giving Perolla his *Life* than he can reſent by receiving it, and that I furniſh you with an occaſion to oblige yourſelfe more than him, I ſhould now have bin ſilent, and joyfully participate in his Fate rather than be indebted for his preſervation

to a leſſe noble Enemy, but your Gallantry is ſuch, that the cauſe of his being conquer'd takes away all reſentment from the effect. Izadora had continv'd ſpeaking but that her gallant Lover interrupted her by crying out, ôh Madam! can you thinke Perolla will live after he ha's bin ſo vnworthy and miſerable as to obtaine your ſafety by his Prayers whilſt he had a Sword to purchaſe it? add not ſo much to my miſfortunes, as to make your Affection the cauſe of all thoſe Torments I muſt hereafter ſuffer ſhould I now live; No Izadora my death ſhall ſhew that nothing but the deſire of your ſafety could have induc'd me ſo long to ſurvive my honor. Finiſhing thoſe words, he had flung himſelfe upon the point of his Sword, had not my Prince (geſſing at what he meant) rann to him, and though it were tyme enough to hinder his fatall determination, yet it could not prevent a ſlight wound which manifeſted his ſadd intention. Izadora on the other ſide thinkeing Perolla had bin his owne Executioner, reſolv'd to beare him company, and with a Courage which diſdain'd exclaimeing againſt Fate, drew out a Ponyard which ſhee had conceal'd

for

for ſome ſuch deſperate exigency, and cry'd out, this ſtroake Perolla ſhall prove more kind than you, and give us that vnion you would ſo cruelly deprive me off: then lifting up that fatall weapon, ſhee had (doubtleſſe) performd what ſhee ſpoake, but that by thruſting away her hand I made that wound light upon her Arme which ſhee intended for her Heart, but having miſt her aime ſhee was goeing to double her ſtroake had not I forced the Ponyard from her. Whilſt I was thus employ'd Spartacus obtayn'd an eaſy conqueſt over Perolla, who no ſooner heard his faire Miſtriſſes cruell determination, than the bare ſound of her death baniſht all thoughts of his owne, and having perceiv'd the ſervice I had render'd him, he flung himſelfe at her Feete and told her, I will Live madam ſince this wretched life is ſo deere unto you, and on that ſcore I ſhall cherriſh it as much as I ſhould deteſt it upon any other: judge Izadora then how pretious your Life is to me, ſince to continue it I can be content to live in infamy. Live generous Perolla (ſaid my Prince) and ſince the beleife of your being vanquiſht is the cauſe of your

deſpaire, baniſh that groundleſſe doubt, for you are ſo farre from that condition, that You are the Conqueror, your vertue has made you invincible, nor was it fitt the faire Izadora ſhould derive her ſafety from a leſſe noble cauſe; I renounce all right to her preſervation, and the wonders which your Sword has hitherto acted ſhallbe increaſt by this addition of remaining victorious in a Triumphant Army. Ah Sir, (reply'd Perolla) whilſt you endeavour to make me a Conqueror you are doublly ſo, your civility acts now what your courage did before, both which are ſo vnreſiſtable, that when I conſider who you are I ſhall excuſe my ſelfe in my miſfortune, and ſince you attribute Miracles to my Sword, I will make it performe one, which is to yeeld it ſelfe up. Perolla had ſatiſfy'd this ceremony had not Spartacus ſo abſolutely declin'd it that all thoſe which were preſent eaſily perceiv'd his denyall proceeded aſmuch from his juſtice as his Civility. Whilſt theſe two great perſons were by a thouſand embraces confirming that freindſhip which they vow'd to each other, Perolla vnfortunatly ſpy'd ſome blood running out of the faire Izadora's Arme, alas

how

how fatall was that object like to prove, his paſſion made him act many extravagancyes, which nothing except Love could render legittimate, but when he remember'd the cauſe of her wound how ſoone was that new-created harmony deſolv'd? and having againe found, that all his attempts againſt his life were fruitleſſe, he proſtrated himſelfe at his faire Miſtris's Feete and told her, Muſt I then Madam, muſt I then ſee that pretious blood ſhed for my ſake, and at the ſame tyme be rendered vncapable of emptying all my veynes to beare it company and expiate my Crime? muſt you ſpill your blood to preſerve my Life, whilſt I make uſe only of Prayers to preſerve yours? ah Izadora! be mercifull and permitt me by one ſtroake to end the Miſeries which theſe thoughts will ſtill create. Alas (ſaid Izadora) ha's your rage ſo much blinded your iudgement, as to thinke, that what is the cauſe of this ſlight hurt if continu'd will prove its reparation; riſe, riſe Perolla, and beleive me, if theſe fewe dropps have either manifeſted my paſſion, or ſau'd your Life; they are too gloriouſly ſpilt to be deplor'd, and if they create any reſentments in you, they

ſhould be of a contrary nature to thoſe which now appeare. I muſt confeſſe (continued Symander) that my memory does not retaine all the perticuler paſſages of ſo rare an entertainment, and therefore I will not ſo much wrong ſuch vertuous perſons as to cloath their conceptions and expreſſions in any other language than their owne; I will therefore in expectation of your pardon for ſo high an omiſſion continue my diſcourſe, by acquainting you, that after a freindſhip was contracted, which was as perfect as the freinds themſelves were, that Perolla's deſpaire was abſolutely conquer'd, & that his and his Izdora's wounds were dreſt, my Prince inuited them to his Quarters out of that Maſſacre and deludge of blood which his new freind had made, and though his many wounds render'd the leaſt motion both dangerous and painfull, yet he thought the greateſt Torments would be found in his ſeparation from the faire Izadora, and therefore having made his paine appeare the leſſe to make his happineſſe really the greater, he aſſur'd my Prince, that without any inconveniency he could waite upon her and him to thoſe lodgeings he had aſſign'd

her,

ber, whither as they were goeing, they might perceive ſome barbarous Souldiers driveing before them two Gentlemen, whoſe Age and countenāce meritted a different uſage (though their paſt actions did not) and I dare avowe, though their ſufferings were great, and that the manner in which they were inflicted was as ſenſible as the paine; yet they did beare them with much joy, for each of them by the knowledg of his owne uſage gueſſing at that of his Enemyes, found his ſatisfaction in his very torment. But they were no ſooner perceiv'd by Izadora and Perolla than both of them with many Teares and paſſionate actions begg'd my Prince that their Irons might be taken off, which was no ſooner motion'd than graunted, though thoſe which kept them alleadg'd that they were the Men which had ſpilt moſt of their Companions blood at the Aſſault: Then my deere Maſter deſir'd Perolla to acquaint him what high relation could produce ſuch rare demonſtrations of affection as he expreſt at their Captivity? to which he reply'd, Sir I muſt acknowledge, that Gentleman (ſhewing Blacius) to be the faire Izadora's Father, and the other (ſhewing Pacuvius)

cuvius) to be mine; though truely they have retain'd nothing but the name and the power of Parents, they are those which we have reason to hate and yet cannot, and though they have stifl'd all the dictats of Nature, & oppos'd the purest Flame that ever burn'd; yet we preserve our dutyes to them so entire, that wee resent any affliction which befalls them, with a greife proportionable to their joy if the selfesame accidents had ariu'd to us. Spartacus being inform'd of their qualityes saluted them with much respect; but he perceiv'd, as soone as they had learn'd to whose intercession they owed that favour; that the meanes of their deliverance suppreſt the contentment of it. This action made him extreamely admire, what strange causes they were which could have so vnusuall an operation; and haveing found at last that each of them rely'd upon the justice of his cause, he desir'd to heare their difference, to which the Fathers willingly consented, as being confident in their right, and haveing heard a true caracter of my Prince's justice, as on the other side Izadora & Perolla willingly submitted to it on the same grounds; The next morning then being appointed for this

this audience, my Prince having conducted our vertuous Lovers to his owne Quarters, which when he had surrender'd them, & there (as a marke of his confidence and freindship) acquainted Perolla with the Word, he withdrew himselfe to settle & secure his new Conquest, leaving them in as high an admiration of his Gallantry, as he had conceiv'd of theirs. The next Day was not many houres old but he was inform'd by the Messenger he had sent to Complement the generous Lovers, that they expected with much impatiency the Iudge of their felicity or Misery, to satisfye their longing he waited immediatly on them, bringing with him their Fathers, where findeing by the Chirurgions that so long a discourse as their Fortunes must amount unto might prejudice Perolla's health, they prevail'd with Izadora to undertake the Relation; which a generall silence inviting her to performe, shee began it in these words.

PARTHE-

PARTHENISSA.

THE FIRST PARTE

THE FOVRTH BOOKE.

The Story of IZADORA and PEROLLA.

I must Sir, as a Freind to Truth as well as to our Fathers informe you, that their Hatred is not a purchaſt but an hereditary one, and beares ſo auncient a date that the originall cauſe of it is as abſolutely forgotten as the ſadd effects it ha's produced are recent, that what was but paſſion or reſentment in the Beginners of this Fatall differece, has turn'd to nature in their Children, that our

our Parents have inherited their Predeceſſors malice aſwell as their Eſtates, and as if Fortune had hitherto afforded inſtruments to nouriſh this ſadd difference, in ſeaven deſcents ſucceſſively our Aunceſtors have allwayes left Heires males to perpetuate this quarrell, whereby many of our Familyes have ſacrific'd their Lives to the blinde rage of the Authors of them: but at laſt the Gods having given Pacuvius no other Heire then the generous Perolla, and Blacius than the vnfortunate Izadora, all thoſe which were concern'd in theſe domeſtick differences began to make it their hopes aſwell as 'twas their prayers, that by an vnion of us Two, this auncient Animoſſity might be extinguiſh't, but alas the higher Powers it ſeemes had otherwiſe decreed, For Blacius more troubl'd that he wanted a Sonne to inherit his hatred than his Eſtate, immagin'd (ſince my Sexe exempted me from thoſe violent reſentments which he held ſo neceſſary to his blood) he ought to collect in himſelfe all the reſentments of thoſe which ſhould have ſucceeded him, and act ſome deſigne ſuitable to his hatred & deſpaire, that the effects of it might be alwayes recent

enough in Perolla's Family to ſupply the expiration of his owne. (Pardon me Sir, ſaid Izadora addreſſing herſelfe to her Father, if I ſpeak thoſe words which you have your ſelfe ſo often reitterated) And on the other ſide Pacuvius ſeeing but one man of his Enemyes alive, reſolv'd to be reveng'd on Him in ſuch a way, that the manner of his death ſhould be as deplorable to his Freinds as the very extinction of his Family. (I muſt begg your Pardon too Sir, ſaid Izadora addreſſing herſelfe to Pacuvius) becauſe you are the Father of my Perolla, though what I ſay your profeſſions aſwell as actions have endeavourd aboundantly to juſtifie. Theſe Sir (continu'd Izadora ſpeaking to Spartacus) were the reaſonings & reſolutions of our Parents when Perolla and I were in an Age as innocent as that wee now are in is miſerable, & as a further evincement of their hatred I have bin often told, that Blacius was angry with Nature for haveing giuen me this little Beauty leaſt it might tempt Perolla, and Pacuvius was the like at the inevitable charmes of his vertuous Sonne, leaſt they ſhould raiſe in me a Paſſion which might create that vnion they ſo abundantly

fear'd

fear'd, therefore what education they thought fitt to give us was in private, in which if we made any Progreſſe, Pacuvius and Blacius thought it as great an injury to have it publiſht as others Parents would to have had it conceal'd. Iudge (Sir) on the one ſide, if ever there could be a higher hatred than that which ſubverted the dictat's of blood and nature, & (on the other) if there could be a greater Affection than what converted antipathy into ſympathy. I muſt (before I proceede any further) acquaint you, That though Salapia & Capua be neere 30. Miles diſtant, yet Pacuvius has a vaſt Eſtate there aſwell as here, and as if all things had contributed to nouriſh the diſtraction of our Familyes, Blacius has the like there too, leaſt (as I beleive) by being ſeparated their rage might want that Flame which the ſight of each did inſpire. To hinder me therefore from the knowledge of Perolla's increaceing excellencies, Pacuvius ſent him to Capua and remou'd thither himſelfe ſhortly after, where whilſt his gallant Sonne was making a large proficiency in all thoſe reallityes and ornaments which have ſince made him the greateſt glory of our Tymes, Han-

niball, that victorious Captaine who had made Spaine his firſt Conqueſt for the Carthaginians, vndertooke Italy ſhould be the next, and haveing paſt ſuch dangers which to beleive is almoſt as hard as to have overcome them, and ſuffer'd miſeries to invade the Romans which no nation elſe would have vndergon but to have avoyded them, he at laſt ſcal'd the Walls of Italy (the Alpes) which was indeed a very ſtrange thing, moſt men beleiving it as difficult a taſke to enter this Country that way as to ſubdue it when gotten in, and haveing with Fire and vinegar made wayes where Natures ſelfe had deny'd them, in fower ſeverall Battells at Tiſinum, Trebia, Thraſimene and Cannes, vanquiſht the Conſulls Publius Cornelius Scipio, Sempronius Longus, Caius Flamminius, Terentius Varro, & Paulus Æmilus, whoſe defeates invited the Attelanians, the Calatinians, the Samnites, the Brutians, the Lucanians, and divers other people of Italy to ſubmit to that Yoake they eſteem'd it impoſſible to reſiſt, & had that great Captaine followed Maharball's (the Generall of his Horſe) advice, & marched directly to Rome, he had without all diſpute poſſeſt

poſſeſt himſelfe of that tryumphant Citty which ſince ha's given Lawes to thoſe that might have impos'd theirs on her, But having miſt his oportunity, and thereby the Romans having chang'd their feares into nobler Paſſions, he apply'd himſelfe wholly to the Conqueſt of Capua (the ſecond Rome) where Pacuvius hatred to Blacius ſoone furniſht Hanniball with an oportunity proportionable to his deſires: for my Father has bin alwayes ſo inviolable a Freind to the Romans, that he almoſt rejoyc'd at their Defeates, ſince they furniſht him with an occaſion to juſtifie he was ty'd to Them not to their proſperity, and though Pacuvius were very much their Freind, yet he was much more his Revenge's, which Paſſion was ſo predominant, that it made him act things both his reaſon and intereſt condemn'd, and which no other conſideration could have ſeduced him to. To confirme this Truth when he found that Blacius was vnalterable to this Empire, and that their probable ruine did rather confirme than ſhake him, he reſolv'd under an appearance of ſecuring himſelfe and Capua to ruine my Father, to which action he was the apter to incline

cline by Hanniballs Letters, which assur'd him, if by his power Capua were deliver'd into his, the Cittizens should finde no alterations but the difference of their Protectors, which small change shoud be recompenc'd sufficiently with many Immunityes the Romans had deny'd them, & that for his owne perticular, he would make him no positive offers, since that were to confine to certaine Articles the Recompence of his merit, and put limmits to those Rewards which he resolv'd should have none. I must doe Pacuvius that right as to professe I beleive, though these glittering promises advanc'd the putting his designe in execution, yet his Revenge was the only cause of it, which made him determine rather to ruine his Country and Enemy together than preserve both. Alas, what miserable events ha's that blinde fury produc'd? & how has it darken'd those many other vertues which would else so cleerely shine in our Fathers. The faire Izadora could not speake these words without shedding some Teares, which did not only abundantly manifest the goodnesse of her disposition, but asmuch prov'd that Greife it selfe when it dwelt

dwelt in her Face could not but reliſh of the place in which it reſided: but this diſorder being vanquiſht ſhee thus continu'd. Pacuvius had no ſooner receiv'd Hanniballs Letters than he aſſembl'd the cheifeſt of Capua (where Blacius then was) and by too-great an eloquence for ſo ill a ſubject, ſo repreſented the forlorne condition of the Romans: the tryumphant one of the Carthaginians: the advantages of accepting the Conquerors offers: and the Miſeries of declineing them: that at laſt the Capuans feares & Hanniballs Armyes advanceing to beſeidge them helping his diſtructive Oratory, all the Cittizens reſolv'd to buy their ſafety by the loſſe of their Faiths, and to preſent their new Maſter with their Keyes and liberty: and though Blacius by a world of Arguments endeavour'd to divert ſo fatall a determination, yet all the advantage he deriv'd from it was, to manifeſt his Affection to the Romans, and to make it evident that the Capuans ſubmiting to the Carthaginians was an action as oppoſite to reaſon as honeſty Magius alſo my Fathers Brother (betwixt whome there was alwayes as great a difference in humours as neereneſſe in blood) in this

this deſigne joyn'd with Blacius but to noe effect, the Capuans having ſhutt their Eares to all motions but thoſe of becomeing Slaves to Hannibal, who being informed by Pacuvius that Capua was at his devotion made into it a triumphant entry, many Thouſands of people reſorting thither to behold that Man in whome ſuch vertue dwelt, & upon whome Fortune ſo conſtantly attended, that whilſt his Courage was ſubdueing his Enemyes in one place his Fame effected the like in another. But whiſt theſe Solemnityes were performeing Blacius withdrew himſelfe into this Citty, more out of apprehenſiõ that his death would be pleaſing to Pacuvius than to decline ſacrificeing himſelfe for the Roman Eempire: but Magius Continu'd ſtill at Capua, and his Councells being told to Hanniball by Perola's Father, ſo exaſperated him, that as a teſtimony of his fury and power he demanded Magius of the Senate, whoſe feare clouding their Iuſtice deliver'd him up, and who immediatly he caus'd to be executed in the Market-place. For this Death Hanniballs Cruelty was not ſo much condemn'd as Pacuvius, whoſe hatred to our blood was ſo exorbitant, that though

though Magius did ever oppoſe Blacius, and was alwayes oppos'd by him, yet the being my Fathers Enemy was not ſo prevalent with Pacuvius to ſave him, as being his Brother was to condemne him: Thus by this ſadd Tragedy the Capuans found ſufficient Cauſe to repent, though not to repayre their inconſtancy. But now (Sir) I ſhall tell you a paſſage which perhaps wilbe aſmuch admir'd for the Gallantry as for the rareneſſe of it: Hanniball, who had indeed contracted a reall Freindſhip with Pacuvius, either as eſteemeing his intereſt in the Capuans neceſſary to confirme and augment his Conqueſts, or his vertues worthy that honor, or both, but as a marke of his eſteeme and truſt, he lodg'd in his Houſe without the ordinary Guards which attended his Perſon: In the meane tyme Perolla, who allwayes had a high inclination to the people of Rome, and conſequently deteſted his Fathers actions, began to project the death of Hanniball, in which nothing made him irreſolute but the violating the Lawes of Hoſpitallity, & ſince the conſequence was great of ſo generous a deſigne, it will not be amiſſe to acquaint you with ſome of his reaſonings, be-

fore he elected it. What (ſaid he to himſelfe) ſhall I kill the upholder and Revenger of our Blood? ſhall his freindſhip to my Father be the cauſe of his ruine? and ſhall he receive his Death from thoſe with whome he truſts his Life? ſhall I to revenge the Romans, ſtaine my owne reputation with a Murther, and Ruine my owne Family? who cannot 'ſcape being ſacrifis'd to the Carthaginians Fury: Shall Rome owe her ſafety to a cauſe which if ſhee approv'd, render'd her vnworthy of it? ſhalt thou Kill a Conqueror whome the Gods have free'd from their owne immediate puniſhment (Thunder) by covering him with Lawrell: ſhalt thou make away an Enemy who in thus giveing thee the Power to deſtroy him, makes it a Crime to doe it? beſides he is one who owes his Conqueſts only to his Courage and conduct, and if the Roman Empire be vanquiſht with thoſe Armes, ſhee deſerues that Fate, which to oppoſe were to contradicte the juſtice of the Gods and vertue it ſelfe: Ah no Perolla, leave off the thoughts of ſuch a deſigne, than which nothing can be a greater Crime but the performeing it. He had certainely gone away alter'd though not

pleas'd

pleas'd with theſe reaſons had not his good Genius inſpir'd him with what you ſhall now heare. 'Tis true ſaid he Hanniball is the upholder and Revenger of our Family, & therefore the performance wilbe the more glorious: what greater obligation can I put on the Romans than to ruine our Family to maintaine their Empire? had Magius bin aſmuch a Freind as he was an Enemy to our blood, my deſigne might weare the name of Revenge, and an action of publique concernement might be ſtil'd the effect of a perticular hatred, ſo that all his favours ſhould rather invite than diſwade the attempt, which theſe circumſtances will prove rather an impartiall juſtice than ingratitude. But remember *Perolla* how thy Countrymen branded with infamy *Perpenna* for having murther'd Sertorius though a Rebell to the Comonwealth, how much more will they deteſt thee for diſtroying one whoſe toomuch vertue and ſucceſſe are his only Crimes. But then (he continu'd) why may not I ſuppoſe they did but counterfeict, ſince States have the ſame Artes, as perticuler perſons, and it had bin an vnwiſe juſtice to commend that which they could not ſuffi-

ciently reward: This part of Perpenna's Fate I hope will attende my attempt, which is one invitation more, for to performe what any but the Gods can reward is to ſell Gallantry, beſides my caſe wilbe nobler than his, for I cannot doubt the higher Powers ſo much as to deny him the freedome of his Sword to defend his Life, that if he fall, he may owe it to my Courage not my Treachery, and then I'le expoſe my ſelfe unto his Army, ſince to flye were to ſhunn Martyredome, and to out-live the fact, would ſhew as if I deſir'd to enjoy that ſecurity, I purchace only for my Country. Theſe and many other Arguments ſo fully confirm'd Perolla that he only attended an opportunity to put his reſolution in practice, and though his greeene Age (being then but 18. yeares old) might have made his change from this determination appeare rather a thing incident to Youth than a want of Valour, yet he ſo much ador'd vertue, that he could not be vnconſtant to whatſoever bore her Character. After he had with incredible impatience expected an occaſion, Fortune ſeem'd one Night to furniſh him with one, for having learn'd that Hanniball had withdrawne

drawne himſelfe into his Chamber for a fewe houres to make a diſpatch to his Freinds at Carthage, and that all his followers were upon the like employment to theirs; Perolla (who had alwayes free acceſſe unto him) was goeing to execute his deſigne, but it ſeemes the Fates would not let him by one generous action hinder himſelfe from performeing many, for Pacuvius who had ſome intelligence then brought him of a deſigne the Capuans had to revenge Magius death, & to recover the freedome which that execution ſufficiently ſhew'd they had loſt, was then comeing to acquaint Hanniball with it, and in ſuch a conjuncture of tyme that the Father & the generous Sonn mett each other at his Chamber Dore, where Pacuvius ſeeing Perolla arm'd, was ſtruck with ſo great an aſtoniſhment, that nothing could increaſe it but the knowledg of the cauſe, which Perolla acquainted him with, in ſuch raviſhing tearmes that his reaſon though not his inclination was converted, and findeing the happy operation which his Arguments produc'd, he begann to conjure his Father by all thoſe motives he eſteem'd moſt prevalent, that he would by ſome high performance re-

gaine

gaine the Romans good opinion, which it seem'd the Gods invited him to performe by offering so favourable an opertunity to kill Hannibal; for (said he) the action is good or ill, if the first it has invitation enough in it selfe, if the latter, the people of Rome cannot doubt your conversion, since to assure them of it, you performe what is as contrary to your nature and practice, as your former Crime in delivering up Capua was repugnant to their Interest. I will not (said Izadora) trouble your patience by telling you how Perolla offer'd to relinquish to his Father the glory of the attempt, nor all those other things which you may immagin so rare a subject could furnish a judgement with that was so, since this designe by a seemeing delay receiv'd an absolute suppression, for Pacuvius who found that his generous Sounds reasons and resolutions were not to be vanquish'd, counterfeicted to be so himselfe, and promis'd him as soone as that great Conqueror was out of his protection, he would joyne in the enterprize; in the meane while he begg'd Perolla with Teares & sighes to delay the execution of his attempt, and not to violate the lawes of hospitallity, which

would

would be as great an offence unto the Gods, as the performeing it might be an obligation to the Romans. These and many such pressing motives vanquish'd my deare freind, especialy since the designe was not suppreſt but suspended, and that a small deferring would take away the seemeing aspertion of breach of trust, and so involve his Father in the execution, that he might thereby efface his former iniuries to the Romans. But Perolla was no sooner retir'd, than Pacuvius went in to Hanniball, and inform'd him that the Capuans were so highly inscenc'd at the Death of Magius, that he besought his permission to leave him his whole House, and that he would fill it with his Guards, lest the World might loose its greatst Glory, and he his best Freind. At last Hanniball consented to Pacuvius requeſt, who the next morning remov'd, and whose house was immediatly so throng'd with Souldiers, that th'impossibility of attempting against that famous Captaines Life, was as great as the distroying it had bin pleasing to Perolla, who findeing how much his Father had abus'd him, resolv'd in himselfe to goe to the Romans, and by the gallantry of his

Actions

Actions manifeſt that 'twas Pacuvius, and not Pacuvius blood which was an Enemy to their Empire, with this further hope, that his Fortune in the many accidents of Warre might furniſh him with an opportunity to aſſault and deſtroy that Life in the ſight of both Armyes, which had bin thitherto preſerv'd by his Fathers Teares & diſſimulation. And the Fates who have bin aſmuch his Freinds in actions of glory, as his Enemyes in thoſe of Love, knoweing what he was deſtin'd to performe; was too-great to delay any tyme, caus'd Pacuvius (who ſtill apprehended the diſcovery of his fiction and the ſadd events it would inevitably produce) to Command his generous Sonne, to goe unto this Towne, which then had bin freſhly yeelded to Hannibal by Pacuvius power, there to countenance his Freinds; which injunction you may well conjecture was as pleaſeing to Perolla as his removeall from Capua was to his Father. This jurny thus reſolv'd Pacuvius furniſht his Sonne with a Traine fitt for one of the blood of Diomedes the Argian who founded the Citty of Agrippa in the Brutians from whome he was Lyneally deſcended. The next Night

after

after he left Capua he lay in a Towne call'd Pettely, and the morning following was 'waken'd with an Allarme, that the conſiderableſt parte of Hanniballs Army under Himilco's command had ſurrounded the Towne, which had ſtruck ſo great a terror in the Pettelins, that they had deputed ſome of the Inhabitants to treate on conditions for a ſurrender, The timorouſneſſe of thoſe People did not ſo much perplexe him as he was pleas'd at ſo large an occaſion of glory, He could not fancy that the deſigne of yeelding proceeded from Feare, but for want of a Cheiſe which might employ their Courages to the beſt advantage, and though his greene youth had 'till then exempted him from the harras and noyſe of Armes, yet his Genius had ever ſo great a propenſity to warre, that he then underſtood aſmuch of the Theory as ſince he has of the *Practicque*, and thought too that his Courage & averſion to Hanniball would ſupply the deffect of his vnexperience. Whilſt he was haſtily putting onn his Cloaths he entertain'd himſelfe with ſuch thoughts, and was hardly ready when he went towards that Gate through which he was told the Depu-

tyes of the Citty were to passe, where he was no sooner come than he perceiv'd them, accompany'd by many of their Freinds, That sight (as he often told me) inspir'd him with so high a fury, that he Commanded all those of his Retinue (which were above Twenty) to draw their Swords, & let none passe through that Port without his expresse orders, then advanceing himselfe towards the Croud which accompany'd their Commissioners, he cry'd out to them, Whither runne you ô degenerate Pettelins? can you thinke that Slaves to the Carthaginians is a more glorious tytle than Freinds to the Romans? can you so much despaire of the Gods protection as to act that your selues than which their power cannot inflict a greater misery? is a wretched life so pleasing that to purchase it you will out-live the ruine of your Country, & which is worse, make your feares hasten it? if gallantry and reason will not move you, let the example of Magius's blood doe it, which was shedd a sacrifice to appease Hanniball, and since his rage must be quench't by such oblations, 'tis more nobler to let our veines be empty'd to defend our liberty than to be

a Teſtimony of our haveing loſt it, which is a fate wee ſhall too juſtly merit if we doe not oppoſe it. Many other motives he lay'd open to them, with ſuch a charming eloquence & action, that the Pettelins reſolv'd to ſtop their Commiſſioners, and to owne their ſufferings to their miſfortunes rather than their Feares. You will pardon me (Sir) ſaid the faire Izadora if I doe but breifly paſſe over the Affaires of this memorable Seidge (though by it the Towne became more famous for the Governor than the Founder, who was Philoctetes the Sonne of Pean that kept the Arrowes of Hercules, without which the Prophet Calchus declar'd Troy could not be taken) ſince my ſexe diſpences me from any knowledge in things of this nature, & becauſe it ſerves but to acquaint you with that Gallantry of which already you have (with all the World) ſo juſt an opinion. I will therefore with your permiſſion only tell you, that after Himilco had receiv'd an abſolute denyall of Pettely from Perolla: a thouſand affronts by bloody ſallyes: and that he had continu'd foure Monthes of a difficult Seidge: he at laſt plainely ſent Hanniball word (then beleaguering

guering of Caſſilinum) that vnleſſe he and all his Army came to his releiſe, the Pettelins were like to carry away too-much glory for thoſe which were Enemyes to Carthage. This meſſage made him obſerve the deſire of him that ſent it, aſmuch for the reſpect he pay'd ſo great a Souldier, as out of an opinion it would be no ſmall acceſſion to his Glory if he could take a Citty which Himilco (by his owne confeſſion) eſteem'd too-difficult an enterprize for him alone. Hanniball therefore left Forces to block up Caſſilinum, and came with the reſt to Pettely, where haveing view'd the place and the reſolute Countenance and Poſture of the Defendants (maugre his high Heart) he reſolv'd before he came to extreames, to practice milde wayes, which if they tooke would not only free him from thoſe juſt feares the Gallantry of his Enemyes had created, but augment his reputation by his Preſence reduceing That which a great Army and a greater Commander could not effect. In order to this reſolve he ſent a Trumpet unto Pettely, who after the due ceremonyes of Warre was admitted, & deliver'd Perolla a ſūmons which cōtain'd theſe words.

Hanni-

Hannibal, Generall of the Carthaginians, to the Valiant Perolla.

THE Freindſhip which I pay the Father, inclines me rather to pardon than deſtroy the Sonne, but his ſpeedy ſubmiſſion muſt giue the riſe to effect it. You ſhall haue honourable tearmes Perolla, to inuite you from that ruine your reſiſtance will caſt upon you, and my mercy ſhall giue you better conditions than your Sword can, Doe not therefore by your obſtinacy force me to reuenge that blood you haue already ſpilt, which I am willing to pardon upon the ſame ſcore that has made me rather elect to make uſe of my Penn than of my Victorious Armes.

This Letter by the joynt conſent of all the Pettelins had this retourne.

Perolla, to the Great Hannibal, Generall of the Carthaginians.

PACUVIUS were unworthy of ſo great a Conquerors Freindſhip ſhould any of his blood deliuer up a place by Intreaty which the Courages of the Defendants

tyes of the Citty were to paſſe, where he was no ſooner come than he perceiv'd them, accomp ny'd by many of their Freinds, That ſight (as he often told me) inſpir'd him with ſo high a fury, that he Commanded all thoſe of his Retinue (which were above Twenty) to draw their Swords, & let none paſſe through that Port without his expreſſe orders, then advanceing himſelfe towards the Croud which accompany'd their Commiſſioners, he cry'd out to them, Whither runne you ô degenerate Pettelins? can you thinke that Slaves to the Carthaginians is a more glorious tytle than Freinds to the Romans? can you ſo much deſpaire of the Gods protection as to act that your ſelues than which their power cannot inflict a greater miſery? is a wretched life ſo pleaſing that to purchaſe it you will out-live the ruine of your Country, & which is worſe, make your feares haſten it? if gallantry and reaſon will not move you, let the example of Magius's blood doe it, which was ſhedd a ſacrifice to appeaſe Hanniball, and ſince his rage muſt be quench't by ſuch oblations, 'tis more nobler to let our veines be empty'd to defend our liberty than to be

a Teſtimony of our haveing loſt it, which is a fate wee ſhall too juſtly merit if we doe not oppoſe it. Many other motives he lay'd open to them, with ſuch a charming eloquence & action, that the Pettelins reſolv'd to ſtop their Commiſſioners, and to owne their ſufferings to their miſfortunes rather than their Feares. You will pardon me (Sir) ſaid the faire Izadora if I doe but breifly paſſe over the Affaires of this memorable Seidge (though by it the Towne became more famous for the Governor than the Founder, who was Philoctetes the Sonne of Pean that kept the Arrowes of Hercules, without which the Prophet Calchus declar'd Troy could not be taken) ſince my ſexe diſpences me from any knowledge in things of this nature, & becauſe it ſerves but to acquaint you with that Gallantry of which already you have (with all the World) ſo juſt an opinion. I will therefore with your permiſſion only tell you, that after Himilco had receiv'd an abſolute denyall of Pettely from Perolla: a thouſand affronts by bloody ſallyes: and that he had continu'd foure Monthes of a difficult Seidge: he at laſt plainely ſent Hanniball word (then beleaguering

guering of Caſſilinum) that vnleſſe he and all his Army came to his releife, the Pettelins were like to carry away too-much glory for thoſe which were Enemyes to Carthage. This meſſage made him obſerve the deſire of him that ſent it, aſmuch for the reſpect he pay'd ſo great a Souldier, as out of an opinion it would be no ſmall acceſſion to his Glory if he could take a Citty which Himilco (by his owne confeſſion) eſteem'd too-difficult an enterprize for him alone. Hanniball therefore left Forces to block up Caſſilinum, and came with the reſt to Pettely, where haveing view'd the place and the reſolute Countenance and Poſture of the Defendants (maugre his high Heart) he reſolv'd before he came to extreames, to practice milde wayes, which if they tooke would not only free him from thoſe juſt feares the Gallantry of his Enemyes had created, but augment his reputation by his Preſence reduceing That which a great Army and a greater Commander could not effect. In order to this reſolve he ſent a Trumpet unto Pettely, who after the due ceremonyes of Warre was admitted, & deliver'd Perolla a ſūmons which cōtain'd theſe words.

Hanni-

Hannibal, Generall of the Carthaginians, to the Valiant Perolla.

THE Freindship which I pay the Father, inclines me rather to pardon than destroy the Sonne, but his speedy submission must giue the rise to effect it. You shall have honourable tearmes Perolla, to inuite you from that ruine your resistance will cast upon you, and my mercy shall giue you better conditions than your Sword can, Doe not therefore by your obstinacy force me to reuenge that blood you have already spilt, which I am willing to pardon upon the same score that has made me rather elect to make use of my Pen than of my Victorious Armes.

This Letter by the joynt consent of all the Petitelins had this retourne.

Perolla, to the Great Hannibal, Generall of the Carthaginians.

PAcuvius were unworthy of so great a Conquerors Freindship should any of his blood deliuer up a place by treatry which the Courage of the Defendants

Defendants will render invincible: No generous Hannibal, I sett so high a rate on your esteeme, that I will not derive it from another but my selfe, and therefore will owe it to my Courage not extraction. Thus much I acquaint you from my selfe, but now I am commanded to tell you from my Companions, that Roman Hearts and Swords are a better security than any Affricans Mercy.

THis answer for what concern'd Perolla, though it had much of Civility yet it had more of resolution, But Hanniball (the haughtiest of Men) was so accustom'd to conquer, that he esteem'd a refusall as badd as a defeate, and being inspir'd with a high rage at this denyall, he gave so furious an assault to Pettely, that almost all Courages but that of Perolla's might without shame have yeelded to it, but His in That defence did things so farre transcending beleife, that to raise your Faith to credit them I must lessen their greatnesse, and injure his Vallor lest you might beleive I doe the like to Truth: In a word, never more Lybian blood in this Empire was so vnsuccessefully spent as there, and never Glory was more nobly purches'd than in that fatall

fatall day (to the Carthaginians) who loſt beſides the hopes of Conqueſt 2000. of their beſt men, and twice as many by their wounds were render'd vnſerviceable. Whilſt theſe things were acting, the Pettelins had ſent two of their cheifeſt Cittizens to begg the Senats ayde, whome they found (aſwell by that they obſerv'd as by their owne declaration) in a poſture fitter to deſire than ſend releife. This proceeding of the Senats as it was a great proofe of their ingenuity, ſo it was of their neceſſity, and therefore forced theſe Deputyes to fling themſelves at their Feete, and conjure them with all expreſſions of a reall greife, to make them meſſengers of more comfort or elſe permit them to ſacrifice their lives in their ſights, as being a more pleaſing deſtiny than to be Teſtimonyes of the ruine of their Citty, which ſo fatall an anſwer would render vnavoydable. This gallantry was ſo prevalent with the Senate, that after (through a generous ſympathy) they had pay'd them back their Teares, they commanded the Deputyes to retourne to their Cittizens and tell them, that what they had done already had bin ſo much obligeing that nothing could

could increase the score but to save themselves by a tymely submission to the Conqueror, and thereby preserve those who had shew'd so great a proportion of constancy and Courage that they were more concern'd in their safety's than in their owne. The two Comissioners at last to obey their Masters came home through a world of danger with that returne, and truely this was a tenderneſſe of the Romans which they had manifested to none of their Subjects, for in all other cases they chose rather to loose their Freinds than the reputation of their Armes, but in this they preferr'd the former before the latter. But this was so farre from inducing them to yeeld that by Perolla's perswasion they determin'd by a generous resistance or glorious ruine to merit so high a Care, and that which made them the more intent on this, was, the Senats having acquainted them of their duty, which render'd their further actions an obligation to the Roman Empire. But Hannibal who by Three bloody Assaults had learn'd that Famine only could make him Lord of Petrely, had given over all hopes of obtaining it by storme, & lay a while blocking

ing of it up with asmuch quiet as his disgraces would permit, and at last weary'd with the tediousnesse of the Seidge left Himilco to Starve them out, and brought the best parte of his Army to renew the Seidge of Cassilinium where Manitius a gallant Roman Cõmanded. Himilco to obey his Generalls orders, had in fewe weekes so straightn'd Pettely, that those in it did more justly feare their ruine from within than without, but by the generous example of Perolla they suffer'd with asmuch patience as they acted with resolution, and to say truth, I know not which was more meritorious, their active or their passive partes. In this generall Calamity there happn'd so rare an accident, that though I exceedingly long to runn through these blooddy relations, yet I cannot passe by this memorable adventure without being as vnjust as the performers of it were gallant. The Famine in Pettely was so increas'd, that the place was inevitably to fall into the Enemyes hands were not the want of Victualls immediatly redress'd, & though (in the begining of the Seidge) they had sent away all their old People and Children, yet they had reteyn'd

so many women, that the feeding of them must of necessity haſten their ruine. This inconvenience was never mention'd by Perolla who bare too high a reſpect to our Sexe to preſerve thoſe of his owne by expoſeing ours to the leaſt hazard or ſuffering. But a certaine Lady (whoſe vertue, beauty, extraction and wealth, render'd her the moſt conſiderable amongſt the Pettelins) plainely perceiv'd how great an inconveniency Perolla's Civility was like to produce. Amazora therefore (for ſo ſhee was call'd) having gotten a high and juſt value in that Citty, reſolv'd to employ it to ſome ende which might make her as famous to poſterity as her perfections merited. To effect this ſhee aſſembl'd the cheifeſt Women of Pettely. To thoſe which ſhee thought glory was more pleaſing to than life, ſhee acquainted with her reſolution of ſtealing out of the Towne and expoſeing her ſelfe to the Swords of Hanniballs Souldiers, and thereby free the Citty from the miſery of Famine, or at leaſt from their haſtening it. To others which ſhee beleiv'd preferr'd their ſafty above all other conſiderations, ſhee repreſented the certaine languiſhing death they muſt

vnavoydably

vnavoydably ſuffer by their reſidence in Pettely, and the probability of avoyding that Fate by ſubmiting to the Carthaginians, who could not be ſo mercileſſe to a Sexe which the vnreaſonable Creatures even by the lawe of Nature reverence and preſerve. In a word, ſhee ſo fitted her perſwaſions to the ſeverall humors of thoſe ſhee courted, and at laſt ſo fully vanquiſh'd their feares and confirm'd their reſolutions, that two Nights after (having corrupted a Centinell which was a meniall Servant of hirs, for there being noe Garriſon the Inhabitants did the duty) and by his helpe (her houſe ſtanding upon the Walls of the Towne) about 2000. Women (with Ropes and Baskets) got out of Pettely. The next morning before Day a Servant of Amazora's brought this Letter to Perolla, who having open'd it, found it contain'd words to this purpoſe.

Amazora, and the Women of Pettely,
To the gallant Perolla, and
his valiant Companions.

WEE had bin ill proficients and vnworthy your protection, had not the dayly demon-

ſtrations of your Gallantryes created ſome in us, and though the too rigid Lawes of our Sexe forbids us to employ our Reſolutions in an actiue, yet it exempts us not from a paſſiue vertue. VVe are therefore gone to expoſe our ſelues to the Carthaginians Swords, and had rather they ſhould be employ'd for our deſtructions than be indebted for our Liues to thoſe which are Enemyes to your and our Liberties. If contrary to our hopes and deſires they ſaue us, we haue eas'd you of a burthen your Ciuilities did not mention, and which conſequently had had an vnfitting retourne any way but this. But if we are ſacrific'd to their fury, let your Courages (if they are capable of any acceſſion) be thereby ſo heightn'd, that whilſt you celebrate our deaths in Teares you neceſſitate your Enemyes to doe the like in Blood.

IT is not eaſy to immagin the high admiration which this Letter produc'd, and it is as difficult to deſcribe the ſorrow which ſuddenly enſu'd as the cruelty which was the cauſe of it, for aſſoone as the Sunn had render'd viſible all objects within the reach of ſight, Perolla and his Companions perceiv'd the Feilds ſtrew'd with the dead Boddyes of

thoſe Gallant Women which the barbarous Affricans had cruelly murther'd. Iudge(generous Spartacus) what a juſt fury this vnequald impiety inſpir'd Perolla & the Pettelins with, But their actions will better acquaint you with their reſentments than my expreſſions can, For in that Sally (where they now were lead on by revenge aſwell as honor, they kill'd above 1500. Lybians, and the Execution had bin farre blouddyer had not they ſpent the beſt parte of their tyme in fetching off the bodyes of Amazora & thoſe of beſt quality, whoſe Manes had no cauſe to wander if the deſtruction of their murtherers could hinder it. Never Victory had leſſe joy in it than this, and never funerall was ſolemniz'd with more Teares than that of thoſe admirable Women: & indeede the beſeidged's greifes appear'd ſo juſt, that their Reaſon rather continu'd than ſuppreſt them. But it is high tyme to leade you out of ſo forlorne an entertainment, which I will doe by acquainting you, that though Perolla now perſwades me I poſſeſſe his heart entirely, yet he cannot deny, but that I have only the reverſion of it, neither would I paſſe by (though the Truth of my

ſtory

ſtory oblig'd me not to it) the virtues of my Ryvall, which indeede merit a perticular Elogium, and were I capable of deſcribeing them as they deſerve, I know none that would have declin'd her Fate to have had her Glory. Her Fire was of ſo peculiar a quallity that when it had reduc'd her to Aſhes, thoſe very relliques retain'd heate enough to inflame him, & perhaps there has bin ſeldome heard of a Love ſo ſtrange in the birth, in the life, and in the death, For it was created by an object that was dead, the effect remained when the cauſe was taken away, and having no materiall ſuſtenance to preſerve it ſelfe alive, it liv'd upon ſpeculation, and to perfect the wonder 'twas Izadora deſtroy'd it. But I tell you too-much of the end before I acquaint you with the begining which fell out thus. Perolla returning from that famous buriall, One of thoſe Men which had bin order'd to take an Inventory of Amazora's goods and preſerve them, preſented him with a Letter he had found in her Cloſſet, and becauſe the ſuperſcription was,

To the Gallant Perolla,

he opend it, & found it contain'd theſe words.

'Tis

'TIS not Amazora but her death discovers shee had a Passion for you, had shee liu'd, th'impossibility of disclosing it had bin as great as perhaps the obtaining of a reciprocall one: Doe not then condemne a confidence I wash away with my Blood, nor slight an Affection which is as perfect as the object that created it, neither am I only a Freind to your Passion but your Glory, which I am resolu'd to raise upon my owne Ruine and the Ruine of all those of my Sexe within this Citty: our Death's shall delay (if not hinder) yours, and giue you tyme enough to act such additionall generous things, that those which are acquainted with them and with my Flame shall excuse the latter by the knowledge of the former. If all this can procure your esteeme I shall thinke my destiny too noble to be deplor'd, and if for the Life I loose I may Liue in your Memory, I shall esteeme it a more happy being than that which the Gods have promis'd in the other world to those which have bin vertuous in this.

HE had no sooner ended reading than he cry'd out, Yes faire Amazora, I will preserve you still in my memory, and were it not to obey your Commands the World should knowe

know that your death is so farre from delaying mine, that it has but hasten'd it. Then folding his Armes one within the other, he stood moveleſſe as a Statue for a while, raining from his Eyes whole ſhowers of Teares, but after a world of confus'd thoughts had past through his Fancy, he cry'd out againe; Would it had plea'd the Gods (faire Amazora) to have made you but as concern'd in my happineſſe as in my Glory: Cruell Honor! was there no expedient to build thy Trophies but by the ruine of my Felicity? muſt the way to reach my Glory, ruine my contentment? ôh too-hard Fates: why did I not knowe my happineſſe whilſt I poſſeſt it? and why am I acquainted with it when 'tis vaniſh't? was I to be bleſt only to be curſt? muſt the knowledge of more joy than I could expect, create more greife than I can endure? and muſt Amazora's Paſſion for Me be ſo order'd that the revealing of it muſt prove my torment? Whilſt Izadora was relateing this ſadd reaſoning, her generous Servant was ſo ſtruck with Sorrow, that ſhee who ſympathiz'd with him in all virtuous reſentments, was conſtrain'd to breake off her diſcourſe,

which

which the Company perceiving, they did manifeſt by a generall ſilence from all things but ſighes, how juſt an opinion they had of their Greife, and how highly they approv'd the cauſe of it. A litle tyme being ſo ſpent, and Izadora having wip't away her Teares thus continu'd her Story. I will not tell you all the melancholly expreſſions Perolla us'd, leſt it might infect you with a Greife I would willingly exempt you from, I ſhall therefore only informe you that he contracted a Paſſion for her Memory as great as any other could have had for her Beauty, and that (whilſt the Seidge continu'd) twice a day he conſtantly water'd her Vrne with ſuch abundant weepeings, that had thoſe Teares bin inwardly employ'd they had doubtleſſe extinguiſht his Greife, his Flame, or his Life. At laſt (gallant Spartacus) the Famine ſo increaſt in Pettely, that 'twas impoſſible any longer to maintaine the Place, and though Himilco offer'd him (and all thoſe with him) conditions fitt for Souldiers, yet he ſcorn'd to ſtand indebted for his Life to thoſe which had taken away Amazora's, but rather elected to force his paſſage with his Sworde, or periſh

in the attempt: neither was this only his designe, but that which he infus'd into all the reſt. That day being then come, the Towne was on all quarters ſet on Fier, that the Carthaginians might neither uſe nor glory in their Conqueſt, and Perolla at the head of 3000. Pettelins (which were all that were left) Furiouſly charged the Affricans, and by dint of Sword forced his paſſage, and to animate his Souldiers he cry'd out (nothing but) remember Amazora and her Followers. And truely I am perſwaded, all the eloquence the Gods ever bettow'd on Man, could not have bin more powerfull than were thoſe fewe words. 'Twas in that great Action Perolla did miracles, and I have bin told, the ſlaughter was ſo bloudy, that all thoſe gallant unfortunate Women had each of them one of their dead Murtherers for a cover of their Graves; the Fight happening in thoſe very Feilds where ſo horrid a Maſſacre had bin committed, On Perolla's ſide there fell 800. which number I beleive he might have leſſen'd, had he ſtolne and not made his retreate, But Night comeing, ended their diſpute, and my gallant Ereind haveing rally'd the reliques of

his

his Forces, propounded and perſwaded them to force their paſſage into Caſſilinum, which was not above 200. furlongs off, and which was beſeidged then by Hanniball. This reſolve being taken, the next Night by vnfrequented wayes they began their march, and the day following towards the Euening beate up a Quarter of the Carthaginians and by the death of 700. Lybians made a Triumphant entry into the Towne, preſenting Manitius (the Governor and Freind to Perolla) both with a Releife and a victory, which ſo rais'd his dejected Souldiers, that they brake off the Treaty of ſurrender they had almoſt concluded. 'Twas in this memorable Seidge that Perolla did ſuch glorious things that (as litle as I am concern'd in a Affaires of that nature) they reacht my Eares, and I muſt with guilty bluſhes acknowledge, that the hatred I had to his blood made me looke upon thoſe actions with Enuy which I ſhould have conſider'd with admiration. But after ſixe Months Seidge, the ſame Fate which attended Him at Pettely follow'd him at Caſſilinum, and though the Famine was extreme preſſing, yet the Romans notwithſtanding

they were under the Command of Marcellus (called for his Courage the Sworde of the Roman Empire by the Dictators goeing to Rome to take new Auſpices) yet he durſt not hazard a Battell for their preſervation. The Inhabitants and Souldiers of the Garriſon (for all Perolla's ſcorn'd it) findeing their ſadd condition privatly offer'd to ſurrender upon Quarter, which would not ſo much as be liſten'd unto by Hanniball, for their abrupt breaking of their firſt Treaty when the Reliques of Perolla's Forces releiv'd them. At laſt though they receiv'd ſome proviſions which Marcellus in Barrells ſent them floating downe the River Vulturnus, yet that ſtratagem being too ſoone diſcover'd, they were conſtrain'd to feede upon Mice, Ratts, and ſuch Rootes as they could digg out of their Counterſcarfe and Meddowes under their Walls, which being perceiv'd by the Carthaginian, he caus'd all thoſe feilds to be plow'd up, But that was no ſooner done than Perolla & his Pettelins by a ſally ſowe'd ſeed in their Enemyes labour, Hanniball being told it, only ſpoake theſe few Words, Muſt then that which I deſigne to ſtarve the Romans with,

prove

prove their harveſt? and immediatly ſent Manitius and Perolla blankes to write their Conditions in, which they (being as invincible in Civility as Courage) retourn'd, & immediatly came out without makeing any: His uſage indeede was generous, but he would not ſee Perolla leaſt (as he ſaid) his paſſion might force him to that violence which his reaſon deteſted. Hanniball thus became Maſter of Caſſilinum, yet at his entry into it he ſolemnly vowed he was more troubl'd to have Perolla for his Enemy than pleas'd with his Victory. As for the Garriſon they marcht directly to the Dictators Army, where Pacuvius Sonne was receiv'd both by him (who was then retourn'd) and by Marcellus, with an entertainment which reliſht nothing of the hatred they pay'd his Father. The Senate too, to gratify him, order'd that all his Souldiers during their Lives ſhould have double pay, and though they needed ſuch Courages, yet they gave them five yeares vacation, and for his owne perticuler, they orderd his Statue to be erected in Preneſte, which was the next conſiderable Towne: but he with a modeſty greate as his merit refus'd it himſelfe, and

and had that honor plac'd upon Manlius, thereby by declineing the reward, increaseing his Title to it. Perolla haveing by such memorable exployts runn through his prentiship in Armes, was very desirous to waite upon his Father, who he was confident had bury'd his disobedience in those generous actions which had proceeded from it. Pacuvius then liv'd in this Citty, (which was under the Command of Hanniball) and because his Sonnes Actions had bin as fatall to the Carthaginians as advantagious to the Romans, he resolv'd to performe that visit & duty with asmuch secrecy as was possible, therefore he came late alone into the Towne, lest a retinue might give some suspition of his quality & discover what he endeavour'd to conceale, but as he crost a Streete that was not farre from Blacius's house, he perceiv'd (by the light of a couple of Torches which lay upon the ground by the death of two that had carried them) a Gentleman, who with much Courage oppos'd himselfe against foure that assaulted him. The inequality of the number & the Courage of the Defendant made Perolla (who never vallu'd his life in the protectiõ of

the

the oprelled) resolve to helpe him that so highly needed it, and truely had he never so little longer delay'd his assistance, he had bin only obligeing in designe, for by that tyme he was lighted from his Horse, & had drawne out his Sword; one of the foure Assaylants had gotten the single Gentleman under him, and was seeking out the defects of his Coate of Maile, to have taken away his Life, But Perolla by a powerfull stroake, cleft the wretches head in two, and whilst his Companions were amaz'd at so vnexpected a Releife and so fatall a blowe Perola gave my Father (for it was he indeed) leave to gett up, and then presenting him with the Sword which he had lost by his fall told him, Heere Sir, the Gods will defend your Quarrell, which I judge is good, because your Enemyes rely only on their Numbers for their successe; Blacus had no tyme to make him any returne of his Civility, for the three Murtherers, having resigned their admiracion to take up their first resolution, fell so vigorously upon my Father and his generous Second, that had they not bin vnder the protection of Divinity, they had certainly miscaryed: But

Perolla,

Perolla, who had to deale with two of the Three receiv'd some wounds, which yet were so farre from endangering his Life that they did but hasten the losse of theirs which had bestow'd them on him, for with a furious thrust he dispatched the most importunate of them, and (in a word) after he had once againe saved & releiv'd Blacius, they made an end of the other two. As soone as my Father found himselfe free'd from his Enemyes, he came to Perolla & told him Sir, that I am indebted to you for my Life is not a greater Truth, than that I shall never make any scruple to loose it in your service, but lest my ignorance might (when occasion serves) render me unapable of paying you that debt, I shall begg to be acquainted with your Name, that by my future gratitude you may be convinc't the obligations you have lay'd upon one that was unknowne to you, were not for all misplac'd. Perolla, though he knew not my Father, yet not dareing to discover himselfe, reply'd. The service I have payde you is so much the dury of one Gentleman to another, that it merits not an acknowledgment, & to assure you this is not a Compliment

ment but a truth, I am resolv'd to conceale my Name left by acquainting you with it, you might immagin I expected some further returne: Then desiring to know if he had any other Commands to impose on him he began to take his leave, but Blacius who admir'd his Civillity asmuch as Courage, could not satisfy himselfe with such an answer, and therefore told him; I must rather beleive that some secret busines drawes you hither, and that not knowing who I am, you apprehend my privacy: if this be the true cause I beseech you remove it, for you could not thinke me worthy your defence, if after having sav'd my life you doubted I could disclose any thing which might be prejudiciall to my Protector. Perolla was about to reply when (alas) on a sudden the fresh colour in his Cheeks began to weare Deaths livery, his Knees too to tremble and at last his Spirits failing he fell (without speech or motion) at my Fathers Feete; this sudden change made him suspect some private hurts were the cause of it, he therefore open'd his Doublet, and immediatly discover'd a Sea of Blood which issu'd from a large wound that had peirc't his body through & through.

My Father instantly with what linnen he could reare, stop'd the bleeding asmuch as he could, but having in vaine attempted to bring him from the swound he was fallen into, was running to his owne house, which (as I told you) was not farre off, to call for helpe, but he was not many Paces in the way to this duty and Charity, when he heard one of the foure Murtherers fetch a deepe groane. The passionat desire he had to learne from whome he had so narrowly 'scap'd, made him pluck off the vizard of him that was yet alive, (for I forgot to tell you they were all disguis'd in antick Cloathes, and Faces) who no sooner receiv'd the benefit of the fresh aire than he open'd his Eyes, and gave some small symptomes of Life, which though they were false ones, yet he liv'd long enough to begg my Fathers pardon, & to acquaint him that Pacuvius had enguadg'd them by excessive Rewards to undertake their Crime. Blacius haveing receiv'd this information went instantly to his owne house, brought some Servants with him, and by their helpe carryed the generous Perolla home, whose wounds he caus'd the Chirurgions to dresse, before he

would

would take any care of a slight one he had receiv'd. In the meane tyme th' Allarme of my Fathers danger and returne was brought to my Chamber as I was vndressing my selfe, which I no sooner heard than I came running up, just as the Charthaginians had by strong Cordialls brought Perolla to himselfe, My Father when I came in, lead me to his Bedside and told me, if my life be any way considerable to you, you are indebted to this Gentleman for it, who by the hazard of his owne has preserv'd Mine. Sir, I reply'd, I hope you'l have so just an opinion of my duty & Affection as to thinke that question needs no answer, but as for this Gentleman's gallantry I beleive he will have no cause to repent it, if at lest by the hazarding only of one life he thinkes himselfe sufficiently recompenc'd by acquiring those of a whole Family. I shall renounce any of mine (said Blacius) that ever decline what you have spoaken, and for your particuler (addressing himselfe to me) I command you to be as concern'd in him as if I were in his Condition, for I shall judge of your respect to me by your care of my Friend. Then embracing Perolla he told

him, Some importunat affaires Sir drawes me from you for a while for which I must begg your Pardon, but till my returne I have enjoyn'd my Daughter to supply my place.

Madam (said Perolla interrupting the faire Izadora) I shall with your permission acquaint the generous Spartacus what happen'd whilst I continu'd in your Fathers house, which will not only ease you of some parte of your Relation, but informe him of perticulers which perhaps your modesty might injure you by silenceing. Spartacus having made her the same request and obtain'd her leave, Perolla thus continu'd. You may (Sir) justly wonder that to those high Civilities of the perfect Izadora & her Father shee acquainted you with none of my returnes, and truly if shee had shee must have made them herselfe, for I was so ravisht with her Beauty, that all I then was capable of was of admireing it: for though shee was not then in that advantagious dresse which Rome so much commends, yet the habit shee then had on was order'd with such a pleasing negligence that noe arte was able to equall it, & if her Beauty had bin of a nature which could admit of

addition-

addition by Cloaths, thoſe ſhee then woare (me thought) would have increaſt hirs, I muſt ingenuouſly cõfeſſe that comeing from death into ſo much Brightneſſe I fancy'd my ſelfe in thoſe Playnes where our learned Men makes us beleive wee ſhall dwell after this Life, and I dare boldly affirme, if wee beleiv'd ſo much reall felicity there as I then reſented, that place would be better inhabited than it is. I ſhall beſeech you ſaid Izadora (interrupting him and ſpeaking to Spartacus) to remember the acknowledgment he makes of his judgement being troubl'd, that what vnmerited raptures he delivers of me, you may attribute them to their true cauſe, & not to that unto which he aſcribes them. Then addreſſing hirſelfe to Perolla (with a litle ſmile) ſhee told him, If the uſe you make of my permiſſion to tell parte of our Adventures be only thus to abuſe your Freind I ſhall immediatly recall it, & rather elect to injure our Story by my relation than ſuffer thoſe Blushes which your partiality will ſtill create. Madam (ſaid Spartacus) you are ſo farre above flattery, that whilſt your generous Lover prayſes you all he can, you needs apprehend

nothing

nothing but that he will come short of Truth. To which Perolla answer'd, (with a looke, that spoke his doubts whither what Spartacus had said proceeded from his justice or a more dangerous Cause) You have (Sir) in this as fully declar'd my opinion, as if we had but one heart, and that too inspir'd with the same Beauty, which is so accomplisht, that if Izadora will forgive me all faults which detracts too-much from her, I shall not neede her Pardon for those of a contrary nature. Spartacus by a litle readnesse testified the construction he made of Perolla's first words, but the apprehension of being deceiv'd in his opinion, and the resolution he had taken up of soone suppressing all suspitions of that quality made him continue silent, which invited Izadora's servant to prosecute what he had begun. Since (said he) my want of expressions for so transcendent an object, and her commands doe both binde me from giveing you a caracter of that by words which your Eyes are better able to performe, I will only acquaint you, That though I remain'd a while without speaking yet it proceeded not from any new fitts of fainting, but from having all

my opinion my

my facultýes employ'd to receive thoſe Flames ſhee then ſhott into me, and truely I found the Fire ſo pleaſing and ſo juſt, that I made not any excuſe for introduceing it in the roome of that heate I had 'till then preſerv'd for the faire Amazora, the difference betwixt them being ſo greate, that could I have ſuſpended my election I ſhould have concluded my judgement as dead as the firſt object of my Paſſion. To be breife, never Lover made more haſte to fruition than I to diveſt my ſelfe of Liberty, and never Slave receiv'd his freedome with more joy than I reſign'd up mine. But whilſt I was in theſe firſt extacyes, Izadora who miſſinterpreted my ſilence, ask'd me whether I had a minde to take any reſt, for if I had ſhee would withdrawe herſelfe. Madam (I reply'd) if you have a deſigne I ſhall take any, I muſt derive it from your preſence and not from your abſence, ſince the latter wilbe ſo farre from giveing me any eaſe that it will diveſt me of all. Truely Sir (ſhee anſwer'd) the condition you are in (me thinks) may well diſpence with civilities, and your wounds are too dangerous to neglect (out of a Complement) any thing which may

may conduce to their recovery. If you meane (I reply'd) those wounds I receiv'd in the Streete, they are too-inconsiderable to purchase their ease by your absence: but if you intend those which are given me since I came into this Chamber, I must then confesse I would decline nothing which might any way lessen their paine or advance their recovery; but I finde by experiment, that their nature is to be lest troublesome when the faire Enemy that made them is visible. I had not ended speaking when I perceiv'd all Izadora's Face cover'd with Blushes, & hir Eyes arm'd with so majestick a Fire, that I almost repented the disclosing of what I could not possibly have longer silenc'd; but to disguise her disorder shee told me, I hope you have receiv'd no wounds since you came into this place, if you have, I dare assure you they were given without designe. Alas Madam (I reply'd) I am then the more vnfortunate, & that which you apply for a lessening is an increase of my trouble, for my condition is so singuler, that whereas in other cases to hurt without designe is hardly an offence, in mine the contrary is the greatest that can befall me.

But

But yet I may finde some satisfaction, since custome enjoynes whereſoever any wounds are receiv'd without an intention of giveing them, that the Person which gave them as a marke of innocency ſhould endeavour their cure if it lyes in the Givers power, permit me then to begg this customary tryall of the truth of your wordes, which is not called in queſtion by me but by my happineſſe. I eſteeme (anſwer'd Izadora) the Rule you ſpeake of ſo juſt, that were it I which have hurt you, and that you ſhew me the wound and prove your recovery in my power, I would oblige my ſelfe to be your Phiſition. Alas Madam (I anſwer'd) the wound is in my heart, and therefore not to be ſeene but with the Eyes of Faith, But if my aſſurance will not convince you of it's reallity, the knowledge you have of your owne Beautyes will doubtleſſe effect it. I am gald (reply'd Izadora) that your hurt being in a mortall place you are yet ſo well, which gives me ſome hope that the paine of your laſt wound is rather in immagination than reallity: But if it be internall as you alleadge, I dare not vndertake to be your Chyrurgion, for to diſcover the place where

you ſay your wound is, I muſt make a greater than I am cõfident I ſhall finde there. Though indeede replyes of this nature were not very pleaſing in themſelves, yet it was no ſmall ſatisfaction to me, for from them I flatteringly inferr'd, if ſhee had a deſigne of declining my Flame I had ſpoaken enough to acquaint her with it, & conſequently given her a riſe to have mention'd her averſion for it, but her impoſeing on my words a meaning which indeed they could not well beare, & the troubling hirſelfe for their miſconſtruction afforded me ſome hope that they were not abſolutely vnpardonable. Gods! what extacyes of joy did poſſeſſe me whilſt I had that beleife? & how I bleſt my wounds that were the happy cauſe of ſo pleaſing (though immaginary) a felicity? But (alas) this was only a capritiouſneſſe of Fortune, who gave me a taſte of happineſſe that the ſubſequent Feares might be the more intollerable. For the faire Izadora had forgot to aske of Blacius my Name which ſhee acquainted me with, and which I look'd upon as her deſire of knowing it. This made me tell her, Madam, had you had that curioſity whilſt your Father was here, he could

not

not have satisfyed it: some important causes ty'd me to a concealment of it, neither can your knowing it be any way advantagious to your service, could I immagin it were, did the discovery bring more dangers on me than Cowards fancy, I would embrace them all with raptures of joy, Yet perhaps my Life & Sword may be more fortunate than my Name by proveing capable of serving you, if they be I shall esteeme both of them too-gloriously employ'd: And truly (Madam) the litle desire I had to be knowne, or continue long in this Towne made me not inquisitive of your Fathers, but since I finde my felicity or misery depends upon one that is of his Family, I shall humbly begg to be acquainted with it, and esteeme it a high obligation if at lest my curiosity may not prove prejudiciall to him. Since (reply'd Izadora) you assure me, that my informing you of it will oblige you, I am confident the concealment cannot be of more consequence than the discloſure, and it is but reasonable that you should know who is your Debtor, his name is Blacius. How Madam (I hastily reply'd) Blacius? the mortall Enemy of Pacuvius? Yes (said Izadora)

that Blacius is my Father, and he who you so lately oblig'd: and my name Izadora. Ah Madam (I cry'd out fetching a deepe sigh) what is it that you have told me? The faire Izadora & I were so perplext, shee at my exclaiming and I at her information, that for a long while wee both continu'd in silence, which at last shee interrupted by desireing to know from whence my disorder proceeded. Alas Madam (I reply'd) The great Freindship I have contracted with Perolla (Pacuvius's Sonne) is the cause of my trouble, how can I but deplore his misfortune in having you for his Enemy? where your continuing so will (I feare) prove as great an injury to his felicity as I apprehend the contrary wilbe to your extraction. If (said Izadora) you are so intimatly acquainted with Perolla I beseech you informe me whether all those Praises that are given him proceed from justice or partiality. Truly Madam (I reply'd) the knowing of him perfectly makes me vnfit to resolve your question, for wee were so much one, & had both so much the same Soule, that I plac't the selfesame judgement on his Actions which he himselfe did, & therefore you might aswell.

as well hope to be satisfyed of Perolla from Perolla, as by enquireing any thing of him from me; but this I dare affirme, that had he once the happinesse I now have, he would have too the same inclinations, and if my Passion possest him after seeing so much Beauty, it would be of a contrary nature to what has bin hitherto dominon to his Family. You must excuse me (said Izadora) if I believe he would prefer his duty before any other consideration, but I would not a little rejoyce at the contrary, for since his hatred to our Family is his Crime I would have his Love to one of it prove his punishment. Ah Madam (I reply'd) are you then determin'd to be cruell? must Perolla have so hard a Fate that because his birth was unhappy his Life must be so too? shall his misfortune in being Pacuvius's Sonne be esteem'd his fault? and shall a Name he derives from his Father be more prevalent to create your hatred than the service he has payd Glacius be to produce a contrary effect? My Passion in this discourse transported me so farre, that Izadora interrupted me by saying, The words which you now speake (Sir) would induce me to believe that you

are

are Perolla, rather than his Friend. Yes Madam (I reply'd, casting downe my Eyes and trembling all over) I doe confesse I am Perolla, and though at first I design'd not to acquaint you who I was 'till my actions had in some degree quallify'd your aversion to my blood, yet I finde you have so transcendent an influence over me, that I could noe more conceale my Name than my Passion, This overture gives you power equall to your desire of being reveng'd on our vnfortunate Family. But remember (faire Izadora) that 'tis cruelty and not justice to ruine one who is so farre from resisting that he yeelds to your mercy. Whilst I was making this declaration, I could plainly reade the trouble of her Minde in her lookes, some tymes me thought they were inclin'd to mercy, & then instantly they appear'd the contrary, at last my suspence vanisht by Izadora's saying, I could gladly wish I had continu'd still in ignorance of your condition, since my knowledge of it reduces me either to betray Blacius or Perolla by discovering or concealing him. Madam (I reply'd) the keeping of my Name secret is not of much importance, for if you now

receive my Flame, shall embrace all dangers, and dare not who knowes me when I beare the glorious title of Izadora's Servant: and if you reject it, 'twilbe an obligation to let your Father know who I am, since I may hope from his resentments and hatred that cure my deplorable condition will so abundantly want Izadora's (as shee has since assur'd me) was so offended that I had the confidence in so short a tyme to desire an acceptation of my affection, that shee answer'd me briskly, Pacuvius Sonne who is an Enemy to our Family must not here expect to be cur'd of any other wounds than those he receiv'd in defending the Cheise of it, and though your presumption merits my highest revenge, yet the consideration of what you have done for Blacius will make me preserve your Life by not disclosing who you are. Shee had no sooner done speaking but shee rise up and was going out of my Chamber when I cry'd out to her, Stay faire Izadora, and see my Life depends not on your silence but on your approveing my Passion, which though you have so cruelly rejected, yet you shall finde I have so much a higher constraint for all

your interests than my owne, that I will wash away in my blood my presumption and unfortunate extraction, and since you have declar'd Perolla to be your Enemy you shall perceive I will use him at that rate. Izadora at these passionate expressions turn'd about againe, but when shee saw me pulling off my Playsters and rearing my wounds, shee ranne to my Bedside, and falling on her knees with a throng of Sighes & Teares shee begg'd me not to be my owne executioner, & if any words shee had spoake were the unfortunate cause of so fatall an effect shee would recall them.

What needed I tell you more (generous Spartacus) than that my despaire was the way to my felicity, and that my designe of killing my selfe preserv'd my Life by obtaining the favor Izadora's permission of making my addresses to her. But to lessen this excesse of joy, I suspected for a while that my apprehension of being unfortunate had like to have made me really so, and the way I had chosen to end my misery had almost created it; For in my despaire I had so increast the danger of my wounds by useing them

them as I thought my cõdition then requir'd that though the Chyrurgions came haſtily to binde them up, yet they could not vndertake for my life, till they ſawe what operation that dreſſing would have, and to free me from all noyſe that I might take a litle ſleepe, Izadora was deſir'd to withdrawe, which before ſhee did, ſhee came to my Bedſide and tould me ſoftly, I hope what I have already done ha's diveſted you of all thoughts of violence on your Life, if it ha's not, remember that you cannot make any attempts againſt it, but I ſhall conſider them as offer'd at mine. Madam (I reply'd kiſſing her hand with tranſports) what you have done, and what you have ſpoaken, ſhall make me cheriſh aſmuch as even now I did deteſt it, and ſince 'tis ſo glorious to merit your care, you cannot ſuſpect it ſhalbe deny'd mine, Shee was not long gone out of my Chamber, when Blacius came home, and comeing to ſee me he was inform'd my condition was ſuch, that his viſit would rather prove a trouble than a civility, which made him deferre his deſigne, but he went directly to Izadora's Chamber to learne the cauſe of my diſorder, for he was

told shee had not stirr'd out of Mine since his goeing abroade, and that no other had bin witnesse of my actions. His faire daughter was somewhat perplext at the question, but shee assur'd him, to the best of her observation, it proceeded from a sudden distemper, wherein shee told him the truth and yet conceal'd it from him. The next morning the Chyrurgions found the wounds of my Body (which held a strict Sympathy with those of my minde) so hopefull, that Blacius who was present when they were drest, exprest an infinite satisfaction, and indeede entertain'd me with such trascendent care and civility, that had I ow'd my usage to his knowledge & not to his ignorance of me, I had bin in a felicity worthy of Envy. But his affaires calling him away, his place was supply'd by Izadora, who acquainted me, that those Murtherers I had kill'd, had bin forcetayne hyr'd by Pacuvius to make away Blacius, and that one of them (as he lay welteing in his blood) confest it to him, which was the cause of his goeing out that Night so late, that the examinations might have bin taken by one of the Magistrates, but at their come-

ing,

ing, the party was found dead: Ah Madam (I reply'd) how I apprehnd my Fathers attempt will be as cruell to his owne Sonne, as the performance could have prov'd to his Enemye; and that what he intended for the destruction of Blacius will cause Perolla's, for it is but just, that the daughter should right his Father on the Sonne of his mortall Enemy, especially since shee has the Power, and that Pacuvius's affection for me (as he has often declar'd) is greater than that he has for himselfe, and consequently to afflict Perolla is the most sensible way of being reveng'd on his Father; neither can I expect a better fate, vnlesse Izadora's goodnesse be as greate as my Passion. I shall alwayes (shee said) know how to distinguish betwixt the guilty and the Innocent, and therefore will not involve the Sonne in the Fathers Crime, especialy since the gallantry of the former hinder'd the acted sinn of the latter. Oh Madam (I answer'd) how greate were my felicity would Blacius practice the same goodnesse. You needed not doubt it (shee reply'd) in this last action, where your blood testifies your innocence, but for his antient Hatred I

feare his resentments. Alas (I cry'd out) I never have those thoughts but I tremble, and would it might please the Gods as the blood I have spent already has purchast me his esteeme, so that the remainder were shedd to continue it after his knowledge of my condition, For I should thinke my death glorious, could it wipe away the infelisity of my Birth, & count it a greater happinesse to dye with the title of your Families Freind than to live in the contrary misfortune. The faire Izadora perceiveing how I afflicted my selfe with those sadd impressions told me. What I have already done may in some sorte represse your feares, neither is despaire pardonable but where impossibilityes turne it into reason; a generous Courage as Perolla's should not antedate his troubles, for somtymes our apprehensions makes us miserable when our Fates designe the contrary. Those (I reply'd) which did flatter me would often publish I had a courage above misfortunes, and I may justly say, in all those dangers I have yet vndergone, I never resented any thing of feare, but when disasters my hard Starres impos'd on me, I found my consolation and security in my resolution,

yet

yet in my present condition, whether my feates proceede form some prevsience of my Ruine, or from a diffidence of so greata felicity I knowe not, but this I am certaine of, that I finde something within which never I untill now I entertain'd. I confesse (said the faire Izadora) when I thinke upon Blacius hatred to your Family, I have some litle tremblings which I can hardly suppresse, but when I consider the services you have pay'd to him, and those eminent Qualities you possesse, I finde no other way for the questioning your Content, than by doeing the like as well to my Fathers judgment as Gratitude. Madam (I reply'd) I have nothing in me, nor have done nothing for him which might so much raise my ambition, But since you doe not only command me to silence my feares, but alledge I have no cause to entertaine them I will obey you, since 'tis as impossible for me to erre whilst I doe so, as not to Erre whilst I doe not, soe 'Twas with such pleasing discourses as these that I past some dayes, & 'twas well for the torments of my wounds for no other charme had bin of sufficient force to moderate their paine. At last,

Fortune

fortune began no cloude this little sunshine,
For Izadora vnderstood from a freind of hirs,
that a great disorder was in Pacuvius's house
by the arrivall of a Servant of Mine (whome
I would not permit to come into Salapia with
out but had order'd him to follow, lest I might
be the likelyer discover'd). This Servant af-
firm'd my Father that I was come before him
alone into the Towne, & that crossing a
street upon the breake of day, he had found
my horse, & observ'd much blood had bin
there spilt; but as for his Master he could
learne no newes of him. This Lady was one
which had free accesse into both our Families,
& having then receiv'd some high disgust in
Pacuvius's, told this secrett to the faire Izado-
ra, in expectation that it might come to Bla-
cius knowledge, whose revenge shee easily
fancy'd would induce him to make it pub-
lique, which would at least have ruin'd me if
not my Father for entertaining and conceal-
ing me. But shee knew not that shee told this
News to one that was better acquainted with
all the particulers of it than himselfe, & who
was not a little concern'd in this vnfortunate
Life. But Izadora (after her departure) came

and

and not only acquainted me with this intelligence, but advis'd me to make my selfe knowne to Blacius, for since the businesse had already so much vent, if he came to learne it any other way, it might be look't upon as a rate that would extreamely aggravate his former hatred. I must truly confesse, had this advice proceeded from any other, I should have found a strong oppositon in my obedience but there had such an ascendent over me, that in all her commands how difficult soever they were in themselves, I did not only finde reason but power to obey them, and in this injunction of hirs, I had no sooner taken up my resolution, than I was furnisht with an opportunity to put it in practice. For Blacius who was alwayes present at the dressing of my wounds, was so sensible of the Torment I endur'd, that he could not restaine some dropps from stealing out of his Eyes: and as soone as the Chyrurgions were gone he embrac'd me and said. If the Gods (generous stranger) would graunt a power of alleviating paine upon him that is most desirous of it, you should quickly then resent none but what your goodnesse for my sufferings would produce.

Were

Were that privilege (I answer'd) bestow'd upon them, my condition would not be at all improv'd, for that rule would continue the sufferings where they are already, neither could they be remov'd as you desire, without doubling my trouble, by afflicting me in that which I am more concern'd in than in my selfe. You are (reply'd Blacius) so obligeing both in action & expression, that there is noe way of increasing my debt but by acquainting me how I may pay some parte of it. When you speake (I reply'd) of being indebted to me, you doe certainly meane to my desires, & not my actions, but because you are pleas'd to stile the effects of my duty, obligations, I will not oppose that beleife, since to have paid it is not only my ambition, but is besides exceeding necessary towards the obtaineing of a request I have to make to you, a Request of so strange a property, that the denyall of it once, will make me uncapable of ever asking it againe, & the granting it, will never let me stand in need of asking any other. If (said Blacius with some impatience) the graunting this desire be in my power, why doe you not name it? since to conferre on

you

you a conceſſion of this quality & operation wilbe a greater favour to the giver than it can be to the receiver.' Tis Sir (I reply'd) that you would pardon my vnhappy Extraction, & not eſteeme that my fault which is my miſfortune. An Extraction (Blacius anſwer'd) which has produced ſo much Gallantry cannot be lowe or inconſiderable, or if it be ſo in it ſelfe, your vertue will change it into the contrary, But (he continu'd) I cannot fancy why the granting of what you aske can worke ſo powerfull an effect as even now you mention'd. Alas Sir (I reply'd) you miſtake my meaning, for I am borne in a Family that is conſiderable enough both for Antiquity, Honor & Wealth, & indeed has no other defect or vnhappineſſe but what is caus'd by Your averſion to it; I feare after this declaratiō you can no longer doubt, but 'tis Paeuvius's I intend, whoſe vnfortunate Sonne I am. Is this (ſaid Blacius ſtarting) to trye how farre my gratitude can extend, or elſe is it a reall Truth? 'Tis the latter (I anſwer'd) and though I apprehend by what I obſerve that this diſcovery will prove my ruine, yet I had rather derive it from my extraction which is a crime I could not avoyde; than

by deluding you, which is a voluntary ſinn, and conſequently might juſtly authorize your hatred. Blacius having caſt upon me a hundred furious lookes at laſt told me. You are then Pacuvius Sonne: ôh vnjuſt Fates! muſt I owe my life to a cauſe which makes me deteſt it? and muſt my miſery be ſo great that to have dye'd by the hands of Murtherers, hir'd by my Enemy too, had bin a happineſſe? Is life left me only to know that not to have bin kill'd was a misfortune? Then folding his Armes one within the other he fetch'd (with great ſtepps) foure or five turnes about the Chamber, & on a ſudden ſtriking one of his hands upon his Breſt he continu'd, No no, I am not ſo wretched as my Paſſion would perſwade me, for Pacuvius deſigne was not only defeated, but was defeated by his Sonne: and Perolla by receiveing wounds in this Quarrell wounds his Father, who cannot conſider the meanes why his ends have fail'd but the knowledge of the former will increaſe the miſery of the latter, neither can I juſtly complaine, when my mortal'ſt Enemy inſteed of a pleaſing revenge embraces a double affliction: beſides, after the knowledge of what

Perolla.

Perolla has done, he muſt either hate or love him, if the former, the intricacy is both admirable and obligeing, for the ſelfeſame action makes the Sonne preſerve an Enemy and loſe a Freind, and the Father loſe his revenge upon his Adverſary and his affection to his Sonne: If the latter, his being in a Place which forbidds his viſits and aſſiſtance wilbe no ſmall trouble, and the doubts that I will take away Perolla's life wilbe Pacuvius torment whilſt he immagins his Sonne is living, & the knowledge when he is not ſo, will continue it after he is dead, And ſince he lives more in Perolla than in himſelfe, his vnequall'd treachery will juſtify my killing the moſt of him that I can. After many ſuch ſtrange reaſonings as theſe, he drew out a Ponyard and came towards me to act what he had determin'd: I muſt confeſſe I was ſomewhat ſtartl'd at this proceeding, but when I conſider'd the averſneſſe of his nature was ſuch, that probably I could never obtaine his conſent of poſſeſſing his excellent Daughter, I had no more the deſire than the force to reſiſt him, and therefore juſt as he came to the Beddſide I vncover'd my ſelfe, and ſhewing

him my naked breſt, I told him, Here (Sir) this is the place you aim at, and therefore it ſhall not be defended by me, I am guilty becauſe you thinke me ſo, and ſince I am ſo miſerable as to be hated by you, that death which you threaten me with wilbe a juſtice as to your revenge, and a charity as to my condition. That action & thoſe few words produced a ſtrange effect, for upon a ſudden his high diſorders began to leſſen, his Face to diſpell thoſe Clowdes which darkn'd it, and at length fetching a ſigh from the bottome of his Breſt, he declar'd ſome expreſſions to this ſence: What, ſhall an intentionall injury from Pacuvius be more prevalent with thee than a reall obligation from Perolla? ſhall the firſt Fruits of that life which thou holdeſt from his Generoſity be to take away his which has given thee thine? Shall he be murther'd, becauſe he hinder'd thee from being ſo? and ſhall the reſidue of his blood be ſpilt by thee, when all he has already loſt, was ſhedd for thee? beſides, thou deſtroyſt the advantage thou haſt now over him, from his protection, for had it not bin for that, thy death had taken from thee the will and the

power of revenge: Yes (he continu'd, addressing himselfe to me and sheathing his Ponyard) you shall live Perolla, not only free from any attempt of mine, but secure also from my acquainting Hanniball who you are, from whose resentment you might expect as hard a destiny as from Blacius's, but the services you have done the Romans, and me in particular binde up my hands. There is (I reply'd) a third way of destroying me as certaine as those two you have exempted me from, and that (Sir) is the denyall of my first request, which to dissuade you from I may truly professe, that all that blood which hated you was spilt for you, for which I bleste my Fortune that made me performe what was good by loseing that which was ill. All my new blood I have bred up with such firm inclinations for you, that had it deriv'd its originall from your selfe it could not be more at your devotion: I must acknowledg too the justice of the Gods in makeing me receive those wounds which Paavius intended for you, and to divert and reclaime him from such crimminall designes I shall make it my constant Prayers, that they may all have the

fate

fate which this had, and that by my ſufferings I might prevent all thoſe that are intended you, Blacius at theſe aſſurances wholly baniſht thoſe cruell lookes which made me ſoe much ſuſpect my fate, and with an obligeing accent conjur'd me to tell him what uſe I could make of his condiſcending to my deſire. I ſhould then (I reply'd) by a continuall ſucceſſion of ſervices have ſome hopes to obtaine your permiſſion of makeing my adreſſes to the faire Izadora. (This I ſpoake vnadviſedly having flatter'd my ſelfe into a beleife that in the temper Blacius was in, I might procure ſome enguadgment which his generoſity (though he ſhould afterwards repent) would not permit him to recall: but alas! I ſoone found my expectation deceiv'd, for after this declaration, in an inſtant he arm'd himſelfe againe with that ſevere Countenance he ſo late had lay'd aſide, & with a Tone as cruell as his words he told me, Is Izadora then the object of your deſigne? 'tis very like indeed I ſhould preſent her to his Sonne that executed her Vncle: would have Murther'd her Father: and who to ſatiſfie a private mallice ha's given up his Country to the Enemyes of it,

These truly are obligations to court a Mistris with. Sir (I reply'd somewhat mov'd) you still reproach me with anothers crime, if Magius was put to death to please Hanniball, I made use of it in Pettely to raise him Enemyes: If Blacius life was attempted, I preserv'd it by the hazard of my owne: and if Capua was deliver'd up to the Carthaginians, I became (to him that did it) from a Sonne an Enemy, and so wedded my Countryes Quarrell, that thereby Hanniball lost more Men than perhapps the takeing of that great Citty would have cost him. I must confesse (reply'd Blacius) you have done much for me and for the Romans, & upon both those scores you have receiv'd no vnfruitfull returne, since for those services you did our Empire I preserve you (not without an eminent hazard) from the knowledge of the Enemyes of it: and for what you have done my perticuler, I suspend those resentments which your Fathers Treachery highly invites me to execute, and because my debt to you is a Life, (as I thinke nothing can be a sufficient payment but an obligation of the same nature) so after your receiving that satisfaction, I can be no longer esteem'd

esteem'd indebted to your Sir (I answer'd) If you will tye your selfe to what your last words now protest I shall as highly approve of your proceedings as of my owne happinesse, but your silencing of your owne resentments and the concealing me from the Carthaginians is no preservation unlesse you permit me also to be a servant to the faire Izadora: That is the only means to save my life, and without it, all the other you can mention will be rather miseries than favours; neither can a man say that he preserves his Enemy's life because he exempts him from the Sword or Poyson if at last he makes him dye some other way: what you have promis'd only free's me from two wayes of ruine to cast me into a third that is more certaine & painfull than either: No no Sir (I continu'd) if you banish me from Izadora, the highest effects of yours or Hamibal's hatred will be pleasing, & cure me from those languishing torments your refusall will create. I have already told you (said Blacius) that you must not expect Izadora; whom I will sooner marry to her Grave than to any of your Family, but because you shall have no occasion of condemning me of cruelty, I will

himself truly

truly ſtate thoſe obligations you pretend to have conferr'd on me, and thoſe I have really plac'd on you. I acknowledge you ſav'd my life, and 'tis likely I deriv'd that obligation from your ignorance, but I did preſerve yours after my knowledge of you; You had the invitations of oppreſſed innocency to procure me your aſſiſtance; I had a juſt revenge to diſſwade me from pardoning you and yet did it; The glory of your action was your reward, but the mercy of mine may probably prove my puniſhment: beſides what you did for me was no more favour than to drawe me out of a danger wherein you had caſt me, for I had not needed the aſſiſtance of one of your Family, had not the Trechery of the cheife of it bin the occaſion; ſo that you can never mention the obligation you did me without diſcovering your Fathers infamy. As you ſav'd me from murthering, ſo you hinder'd Pacuvius from being a Murtherer. You preſerv'd my life from being a ſacrifice to violence, but by it you hinder'd your Fathers from being one to Iuſtice, and whilſt you only defeated him of his revenge, you exempted him both from the guilt and puniſhment of it: ſo that

you have oblig'd Pacuvius more than me. And since you pleaded that an others Crime ought not to be accompted yours, so your virtues ought not to be attributed to your Family, to which I am so irreconsilable an Enemy, that it lyes not in the power of any one of it to reconcile me to it. No young man (he continu'd) after what I have done, you cannot condemne me of ingratitude without practiceing your selfe what you would blame in me. Sir (I reply'd) though I beleive I could answer all your objections, yet the meanes I must take to cleare those already mention'd will create a greater than any I shall confute, which is my disputeing against you, but if all those arguments you use, be to proove your denying me Izadora, is not an effect of your ingratitude, but your justice, I will abundantly confesse it, and declare besides, if you fancy otherwise you doe as great a wrong to me, as you doe to my felicity in refuseing my passionate desires. I had no sooner ended those words, but that Blacius calling the faire Izadora (who had bin present at all this dispute, and in whose Face you might have knowne the severall tempers of it) & told her, I am glad

Perolla acknowledges my depriveing him of his happineſſe is an action of Iuſtice, I hope then no man can condemne my Revenge when juſtice concurrs with my inclination to conferr it on me; I doe therefore (Izadora) conjure thee by thoſe wrongs his Family has done owrs, by thy Vncle Magius blood which Pacuvius ſacrific'd to his hatred, by they Fathers life, which he would have diſtroy'd upon the ſame ſcore, and by the glory of ſo fitting a revenge, ſcorne his Flame, and let him finde in thy hatred, the puniſhment of his Fathers to all thy Family. At this cruell command the perfect Izadora became white as Innocence, and after her diſorder was a little paſt, caſting downe her Eyes to the ground, ſhee thus reply'd, Alas (Sir) your commands are come too-late, for before I knew who he was, I gave him ſo large an Empire over me, that 'tis impoſſible to recall it; neither when I conſider him bath'd in blood for your preſervation, rejoyceing at his wounds becauſe they hinder'd you from any that were dangerous, loſeing his Father to preſerve his Fathers Enemy, and when you aſſur'd me you would judge of my affection to you by that, I

ſhould pay him, I cannot repent what I have done, My Freindſhip for Perolla is deriv'd from my obedience to you, and my gratitude to him, who can then condemne a production from ſuch noble Canſes? beſides, he has nothing that's Enemy to us but his name, his actions are not, for by them I enjoy a Father, can you then have ſo lowe an opinion of my reſentments as to beleive any conſideraton can make me hate the Giver of ſo great a bleſſing? if then my affection for him be a ſinne, you will I hope pardon it by the knowledge of what occaſions it. I doe therefore (Sir) conjure you, by that pretious life you owe his Gallantry, By the blood of Magius he has ſo generouſly reveng'd, by thoſe ſervices he has pay'd our Empire, and by the glory you will purchaſe by vanquiſhing your Enemy (as you tear me him) without revenge; permitt *Perolla* to diveſt you of that prejudicate opinion you have for all his Family, or to aſſume a confidence by his repeated ſervices to remove that high averſion you have for his vnfortunate extraction. Though theſe words in themſelves were ſtrangely moveing, yet they were deliver'd with an action & tone ſo compaſſionate

passionate & raviſhing, that noe heart which had not bin harder than Cruelty it ſelfe, could have reſiſted them. But alas, they were ſo farre from produceing any good effects, that Blacius with a looke that had all things of horrid in it told her, Are you then ſo desirous to diſpleaſe me, that to effect it you will become a freind to your Fathers Enemy that you may become an Enemy to him? will you ruine my happineſſe to create Perolla's? and will you ſhew me the way to be reveng'd on his cruell Family, and then hinder me from acting it? muſt that which deprives me of my revenge deprive me of my Daughter too? muſt the cauſe why I doe not punish my Enemy be as great a miſſortune to me, as that is which he avoydes? & to increaſe my trouble muſt your affectiō & duty to me (which were my higheſt felicity) be the occaſion of my proportionate miſery? Ah Izadora (he contiuu'd, for I will no longer call you daughter) will you then beſtowe your ſelfe upon this Perolla, when even now he declar'd, that to be deny'd you was juſt? doe you love injuſtice ſo well that in one action you wilbe vnjuſt to Blacius, and to his Enemyes? and will you

make

make such haste to pay a debt that is not due by declining one that is? goe barbarus Mayde, unworthy of my care (as well as blood) I will inflict on thee no greater punishment than the graunting thy desires, For when thy reason, or his embraces, has banish't or quencht thy impious flame, thou wilt knowe and deplore thy sinne in preferring a Lover before a Father, goe then, but for ever, and may'st thou never know what happinesse is but a worde is. Finishing these words he went out of the Chamber, and left us in a perplexity as great as his disorders. But before I could speake to the faire cause of them, he return'd againe, & thus continu'd his discourse to his excellent Daughter, No, no, I have thought better on't, for to crosse a desire though it be an ill one is a revenge, & 'tis upon that score you shall never see Petolla more, for whome if you continue your Passion, you shall finde from my Justice (in separating you) as severe an affliction, as I can resent from your want of duty by your union: doe not thinke to divert me from this determination, for all your Teares & Prayers wilbe as fruitlesse for your Lover, as mine to you were against him.

(Then

(Then addressing himself to me he said) And Thou (cruell Stranger) which by saveing my Life hast made it my Torment, and for my vnfortunate care in bringing thee here to heale thy wounds, hast created asmuch misery in my Family as there had bin joy in thine had thy Father murther'd me, Remember assoone as my Chyrurgions tell thee thou art fitt to travell, that thou quitt my house, for if thou stay'st a minuite longer, by that quiet thou hast rob'd me of I'le Sacrifice thy Life unto my just resentments. Then thrusting the faire Izadora out before him, he went away in a rage almost equall to mine at that inhuman action. I will not tell you (said Perolla to Spartacus) all those expressions my greife and anger extorted from me, whose greatnesse you may in some sorte gesse, when I assure you I was so blinded with rage, that I made many crim'nall designes against his Life which was so much an Enemy to mine, & had not my weaknesse hinder'd me, I had perhapps attempted that which if perform'd, had made me worthy of all those miseries his hate has inflicted on me; But after this first heate was qualify'd, the consideration that he was

Izadora's

Izadora's Father banisht those criminall resolutions, and struck me with so deepe a Greife, that my repentance had like to have prov'd his revenge. But (to be breife) Srato (for so was my servant call'd that follow'd me into Salapia) never left inquireing after me, 'till by his diligence he had gotten some suspitions that 'twas I which had sav'd Blacius, & was carry'd by him into his house, therfore to satisfy himselfe, by a considerable Present, he obtain'd leave from one of my Chyrurgions to attend him as his Servant, where when my wounds were next drest he discover'd what he sought, and himselfe to me. I was not a litle overjoy'd by the findeing out so faithfull a Servant, and having acquainted him with those severall accidents which had befallen me since our separation, I enjoyn'd him to trye if he could possibly learne some way how I might see Izadora, or convey a Letter to her; but though his industry left nothing vnessay'd, yet it prov'd absolutely fruitlesse, for Blacius had so faithfull and strict a watch about her, that 'twas impossible to corupt or deceive them. But to increase the misery I then groan'd vnder, Strato (one day) told me, Pacuvius

had

had diſcover'd where my retreate was, & how I had endanger'd my owne Life to preſerve his Enemyes, with which he was ſo inrag'd, that he commanded him to tell me, as I had diveſted my ſelfe of all duty to him, ſo he had done the like of all affection to me, and that if I had any reliques of reſpect for him, I ſhould ſhew it by never comeing into his ſight againe: he further told me, that *Pacuvius* had once determin'd to acquaint Hannibal how Blacius conceal'd his Enemy, but that the feare of my ruine which would be involu'd in *Blacius's* had reſtrain'd him. You may well beleive that this was no ſmall acceſſion to my trouble, and truely I thinke had not I had ſo great a ſupport as my beleife of Izadora's affection and conſtancy, I had ſunke vnder the weight of my Miſſortunes. At laſt through the great care Blacius Servants had of me, whether it proceeded from his generoſity to haſten the regaining of that health I had loſt for him, or from his revenge to baniſh me the ſooner from being neere Izadora: in ſpigh of the indiſpoſition of my Minde that fatall day came wherein the Chyrurgions told me I might vndertake a ſourny without

any paine or danger, ô how I curst their skill that ſeparated me from my deſires, and how much more I had valu'd their Ignorance than their Arte, Before I went away I ſent Strato to Blacius, to know if he would permit me to waite on him, & make him thoſe retributions which his care for my recovery merited; but he ſent me word, my abſence more than my preſence would better diſcharge any debt I pretended to owe him, & that I could not more oblige him than by a ſudden departure from that houſe which I had flung into ſo many diſorders. I obey'd this cruell Meſſage, and that Night (for I durſt not ſtirre by day leaſt I might have bin diſcover'd) I quitted Blacius's houſe, neither did I viſit Pacuvius, who I was willing ſhould ſee I would diſobey him in nothing, ſince I did it not in an injunction ſo oppoſite to my duty & inclination. I had not retir'd an hower in a Freinds houſe when I call'd Strato to me & told him I was reſolv'd before I left Salapia, to ſee the faire Izadora, which I fancy'd could not be very difficult, ſince ſhee lay't for the coolneſſ of the Lodging, it being then Summer, in a lower Chamber next the Garden. Strato who con-

conſider'd my ſafety above my ſatisfactiõ, earneſtly (though vainely) dehwaded me from it, therefore we went ſilently to the Garden dore which anſwerd on a bye-lane, there having pick't the lock I got in, & was conducted by Strato to that Windowe where he aſſur'd me Izadora lay: I Cõmanded him then to returne & give me warning if he ſhould diſcover any thing worthy my knowledge: he was no ſooner gone but I walk't ſoftly to the place he had directed me too, leſt ſome Company might have bin with her, but as the Gods would have it ſhee was all alone (having retir'd her ſelfe into hir Cloſet which was joyning to hee Chamber) there looking in, I diſcover'd her by the light of a ſmall Taper, ſiting on a Chaire, leaneing her Cheeke upon one hand and wipeing her Teares off with the other. I was amaz'd to finde her in ſuch a poſture, but ſuddenly my wonder was turn'd into Ioy (at leſt as much as I was capable of when ſhee was ſo drown'd in ſorrow) findeing by her diſcourſe that I was the object of hirs. Alas (ſhee ſaid accompanying her words with a heavy ſigh) perhaps at this inſtant that I only but deplore Perolla's abſence, I may have cauſe to lamene

his death through Blacius cruelty, by acting himselfe his Revenge, or by giving Hanniball the meanes to doe it. Wretched Izadora must the not knowing whether thou art miserable make thy misery? & must thy doubts of being vnfortunate render thee really so? No no; I feare they are not only bare suspitions makes me thus vnhappy, but that my Eyes weepe by prophecie what they must shortly by evidence. I must confesse said Perolla though it were a crime thus to intrench upon her retirment, yet I found in that sinne a more obliging joy than I could in the reward of virtue; and doubtlesse I had longer continu'd my transgression had I not thought it a greater to leave hir in a sadnesse I could so soone remove. Therefore making a litle noyse I told her; Madam, if your apprehensions for Perolla be the blest and sadd cause of your Teares, you may now silence them, since he is in a condition of apprehending nothing but your disdaine. Never to my remembrance did I see so strange a surprize as those words were to that excellent Beauty to whome they were spoken, who though shee a long tyme nicely consider'd me yet could shee not fancy I was

Perolla,

Perolla, for her Father (to destroy that Freindship shee honor'd me with) had given her so much cause to despaire for my Life, that her sence could not convince her beleife I was living, But at length her disorder was so farre suppreſt, that comeing to the Window shee ask't me softly, whether I was really what I pretended to be? and if I were, what made me so evidently indanger my life and consequently hirs? Madam (reply'd I) I am the happy Perolla (that which I have heard since I came to this place, makes me assume that title) and I am come to knowe how you will dispose of a Life which you are pleas'd to be so much concern'd in. You live then Gallant Perolla (shee said) & Blacius after all his threatnings has preserv'd your Life. No Madam (I answer'd) 'tis not Blacius but Izadora which has done it, that glorious confession shee made him in my favour was the essentiall cause of it, all that Blacius did, was, that he kill'd me not, but 'twas his vnequall'd Daughter gave me my Life by giving me that which makes me value it, & I should be more vnworthy the guift had the apprehension of any danger hindered me from acknowledging

at her Feete, that as I hold it by her, so I will only preserve & imploy it for her. If (said Izadora) you had given me so large an Empire over you before this visit, I should have enjoyn'd you to trust my justice in beleiveing your goodnesse, rather than thus hazard your safety for the expressing of it. Madam (I reply'd) I should more indanger it by going away without assuring you of this duty than I doe in the paying of it, for that might have ruin'd me in your good opinion, which I more feare than all that my Enemyes can act against me. You are (shee answer'd) so deeply fixt in my esteeme, that hardly any action of yours much lesse one which hinder'd you from danger, can prejudice you in it. But faire Izadora (I reply'd) may not your Fathers hatred, my vnfortunate extraction, and my owne vnworthinesse raise your Justice to the suppression of your present Mercy and the ruine of my Felicity? Ah Perolla (shee answer'd with a litle Blush) can you then suspect my constancy? silence, I beseech you all such doubts, for you neede not feare I will comit a fault in the which I shall finde my punishment, neither can you beleive I will preferre

any other before you, without doing as great a wrong to my judgement as my happinesse: but (I hee continu'd) may not I (Perolla) suspect, that Blacius cruelty may induce you to withdrawe your Passion from his Daughter? & that your revenge may be more predominant than your affection? Madam, (I reply'd) I attest the Gods if my words have given you the least doubt that I fear'd you would prove inconstant, they did not expresse my meaning, for if I have any suspition, 'tis not of your virtue but of my Felicity; & if I were jellous of your change, I am not so rude or partiall to my selfe, as to call that your inconstancy which would be but your justice; but if I had had any suspitions of that nature, what you have bin pleas'd to say would make me rather cherish than condemne them, since they are the cause of my receiveing assurances of an affection as farre transcending my hope as my desert. As to those doubts you mention'd of your Fathers hatred raiseing any resentments in me; I attest the selfe same powers I even now invoakt, that as long as I am blest with your esteeme I can be capable neither of misfortune nor change, & though I

have

have lost Pacuvius & Blacius, yet when I consider what I have thereby obtain'd I shall never repent the purchase. Wee had certainly past the Night away in so pleasing a conversation had not Izadora's woman interrupted it by knocking at the Closet Dore & telling her, That Blacius at his comeing home (for he was then abroad) would doubtlesse visite her, & if he found hir up at so vnseasonable an houre, it might raise suspitions which would hardly be suppreſt. This fatall sommons I receiv'd with extreme reluctancy, but Izadora who knew the truth of it, & who aprehended my discovery, told me 'twas tyme to retire, & having made me a thousand protestations of her constancy, shee strictly forbad me any such hazardous visits, injoyning me to goe into the Roman Army, & indeavour there to get Freinds strong enough to suppresse her Fathers aversion for me: Then having settl'd an addresse for our Letters, I kiſt her faire hands, & resign'd the office of my words unto my Teares, which only assur'd her how cruell I esteemd that separation. 'Twas in this sort Sir (continu'd Perolla) that we contracted an Affectiō

which

which has coſt us ſo many miſeries, & which I never deplor'd but only for that ſhare the faire Izadora had in them; and though at his ſadd farewell I had abundant cauſe to be highly ſatisfy'd with hir ambition'd Freindſhip, yet I have alwayes had a Genius ſo apt to torment me, that I found my misfortune in my happineſſe the knowledge of hir, making my departure from hir the more inſupportable.

Here Izadora (who fear'd that the Relation of hir Servants Life might endanger it) put a ſtopp to it by remembring him, that by their contract, he was to acquaint Spartacus with no more than what had happen'd in their Fathers Houſe. Perolla with a looke full of humility acknowledg'd hir care, and by his ſilence gave hir a-riſe thus to proſecute their Story.

The ende of the Fourth Booke of the Firſt Parte of Partheniſſa.